



**Physical activity and metabolic risk factors in relation
to lifestyle behaviour among employees in the
Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province**

TC Muluvhu



Orcid.org 0000-0002-5407-377X

Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree
Doctor of Philosophy in Human Movement Science at the North-
West University

Promoter: Prof MA Monyeki

Co-promoter: Prof GL Strydom

Examination: April 2018

Student number: 24710806

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

It was a great privilege for me to undertake such a project as the Doctor of Philosophy in Human Movement Science with very respected and admired mentors in the field. To my promoter Prof MA Monyeki and co-promoter Prof GL Strydom: thanks for your guidance, perseverance, professional and technical advice as well as your unflinching support at every stage of the research. I am truly grateful for all you have done for me even when it was not convenient; and not forgetting the input and support from my colleague and articles co-author Prof AL Toriola.

The completion of the study would not have been possible without the help and support of many individuals and I would like to thank the following:

- My Heavenly Father for His grace and love for giving me the strength, perseverance and ability to complete the study.
- My wife (Mamiki Aletta Matlhogonolo Muluvhu); thank you for your love, patience, support, encouragement and faith in me. Thank you for always understanding, and for being at my side at all times. Without you, I would not have believed that I could complete this journey. There are no words to describe how much I love you.
- My friend and colleague Hlulani Alloy Nghayo for his support towards my studies and alignment of my thesis.
- My colleague Alliance Kubayi for his support and contribution in the alignment of my articles that form part of the thesis.
- My Intern Biokineticists (Walter Ramalivhana, Precious Golele, Gudani Mukoma and Merlyn Phaswana) and third-year biokinetics students (Tsakani Hlungwani, Fulufhelo Tahulela, Pearl Ndlovu, Rixongile Malungani, Ruth Mabunda and Emmanuel Mboweni) for assisting in data collection and capturing.
- Vhembe District municipality employees who participated in the study.

- University of Venda for the financial support and platform to do my research.
- My Head of Department (HoD) Prof Yvonne Paul for her support throughout the study.
- Ms Frazer Maake for her support for organising satellites within the Vhembe District where the study took place.
- My parents (Mr NS and Mrs VN Muluvhu) for teaching me that giving up is not an option.

**"I Can Do All Things Through
Christ Who Strengthens Me"**

-Phil 4:13

The Author

April 2018

DEDICATION

This study is heartily dedicated to:

My mentor, the late Ms. Maretha Delport, who paved the way of my career; you sowed the seed of perseverance in me.

My lovely wife (Aletta Matlhogonolo) and our sons (Ompfuna and Roalusa) for your support and encouragement.

To my lovely parents Mr. Solomon and Mrs Nomsa Muluvhu for their selfless guidance and emotional support.

My younger brothers, Mulalo, Mbavhalelo and Wavhuthu Muluvhu for your companionship.

Finally, to my late best friend Aluwani Caven Nesengani; thanks for sharing the treasure of education with me.

DECLARATION

Prof M.A. Monyeki (Promoter and co-author), Prof G.L. Strydom (Co-promoter and co-author) and Prof A.L. Toriola (Co-author) of the three articles which form part of this thesis, hereby give permission to the candidate Mr TC Muluvhu to include articles as part of a doctoral thesis. The contribution of each co-author, both supervisory and supportive, was kept within reasonable limits and included:

Mr T.C. Muluvhu: Developing the proposal, interpretation of the results, writing of the manuscript.

Prof M.A. Monyeki: Guiding the development of the study proposal and protocol; advising and analysing on statistical analysis and statistical analyses and interpretation thereof; structure of the manuscripts; write-up and comments on the thesis.

Prof G.L. Strydom: Contributing to the write-up of articles.

Prof A.L. Toriola: Contributing to the write-up of the articles.

This thesis therefore, serves the fulfilment of the requirements for the PhD degree in Human Movement Science within Physical, Activity, Sport and Recreation (PhASRec) in the faculty of Health Sciences at the North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus.

Prof Dr MA Monyeki

Prof Dr GL Strydom

Prof Dr AL Toriola

ABSTRACT

Physical inactivity and sedentary behaviour as daily habits are considered major causes of metabolic syndrome (MetS); hence, MetS is a highly prevalent health problem among employees. Therefore, increasing physical activity in daily life is considered important for the prevention of metabolic syndrome. The objectives of the study were as follows/the following:

1. To determine the relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.
2. To investigate the relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.
3. To examine the relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

A cross-sectional study was conducted among 535 participants (men = 249; women = 286) employees (aged 24–65 years). Physical activity (PA) levels were assessed using the International Physical Activity Questionnaire (IPAQ). Participants' lifestyle habits (smoking and alcohol consumption), and anthropometric, blood pressure, fasting glucose and total cholesterol measurements were undertaken using standardised protocols. Data was analysed using the statistical package for social sciences (SPSS) version 25. The results of the first objective showed that fasting glucose was positively associated with the body mass index (BMI), waist circumference (WC) and waist-to-height ratio (WHtR). Furthermore, the results showed that 25 per cent of the total participants had elevated levels of fasting glucose; women (3.8%) were more affected than males (3.2%). The results of the second objective showed that participants were classified as overweight (27%) and obese (34%), with women being more overweight (29%) and obese (48%) compared to men (24% and 17% respectively). Twenty-five percent of the participants were hypertensive with women (27%) showing a higher prevalence compared to men (22%). Based on BMI categories the obese group (35%) had a higher prevalence of hypertension in contrast to groups that were of normal weight (18%) and overweight (22%). The results also showed that all measures of body composition correlated

positively ($p \leq 0.05$) with systolic blood pressure (SBP) in the normal weight group and overweight group. Waist circumference (WC) correlated significantly with SBP ($r=0.23$) and WHtR correlated positively with both SBP ($r=0.26$) and diastolic blood pressure (DBP) ($r=0.19$). The results of the third objective showed that 55% employees had metabolic syndrome (MetS) according to the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP-ATPIII) and International Diabetes Federation (IDF) diagnostic criteria, with males having a higher percentage (87%) of MetS compared to females (26%). The results also showed that the total group of employees who participated in low physical activity (PA) had a propensity to develop MetS (odd ratio {OR} 1.17) in contrast to those who engage in moderate to high physical activity. Men classified as having a low physical activity index (PAI) showed a significantly higher risk of MetS than those with a moderate to high PAI after adjusting for age, smoking, alcohol consumption, PA and BMI (OR 5.20; 95% confidence interval {CI}:1.77–15.28). Among participants without MetS, alcohol consumption was positively correlated with DBP, SBP, BMI and WC ($r = 0.200$; $p=0,004$). Smoking was positively associated with DBP in participants with MetS ($r=0.158$; $p=0.01$). The results further indicated non-significant inverse correlations between PA and MetS risk factors (all MetS risks factors). Based on the results of this study, an urgent need to develop culturally sensitive health promotion and lifestyle education programmes addressing the risk factors of MetS among municipality employees in Vhembe District.

Keywords: Physical activity, physical inactivity, metabolic risk factors, sedentary behaviours, metabolic syndrome, employees.

OPSOMMING

Fisieke onaktiwiteit en sedentêre gedrag as daaglikse gebruike, word beskou as betekenisvolle oorsake van metaboliese sindroom, wat 'n algemene gesondheidsprobleem is onder werknemers. Daarom word verhoogde fisieke aktiwiteit in die daaglikse lewe as 'n noodsaaklikheid beskou vir die voorkoming van metaboliese sindroom. Die doelstellings vir hierdie studie was drieledig nl. (i) om die verwantskap tussen geselekteerde metaboliese risikofaktore en middel-tot-lengte ratio by werknemers van die Vhembe Distriks Munisipaliteit in die Limpopo provinsie, te bepaal; (ii) om die verwantskap tussen obesiteit en bloeddruk by werknemers van die Vhembe Distriks Munisipaliteit in die Limpopo provinsie te ondersoek, en (iii) om die verwantskap tussen fisieke aktiwiteit, leefstylgedrag en metaboliese siekte risiko's by werknemers van die Vhembe Distriks Munisipaliteit in die Limpopo provinsie, Suid Afrika, te bepaal. 'n Dwarsdeursnitstudie is onderneem met 535 (mans = 249; vroue = 286) werknemers (ouderdomme 24 – 65 jaar). Fisieke aktiwiteitsvlakke (FA) is bepaal deur van die '*International Physical Activity Questionnaire*' (IPAQ) gebruik te maak. Deelnemers se leefstylgebruike (rook en alkoholverbruik), antropometrie, bloeddruk, vastende bloedglukose en totale cholesterol metings is gedoen deur gestandaardiseerde protokolle te gebruik. Statistiese ontleding van die data is gedoen deur middel van die SPSS statistika program (uitgawe 25). Die resultate van die eerste doelstelling toon aan dat die vastende glukose-konsentrasie 'n positiewe assosiasie met liggaamsmassa-indeks (LMI) middelomtrek (MO) en middel-tot-lengte ratio (MrLR) vertoon. Die resultate toon ook verder dat 25% van die totale werknemers 'n verhoogde bloedglukose-konsentrasie vertoon, in vrouens (3.8%) meer as by mans (3.2%). Die resultate van die tweede doelstelling toon dat 27% van die deelnemers as oorgewig geklassifiseer kan word en 34% as obees, by dames (29%;48%) meer so as by mans (24%;17%). Vyf- en- twintig persent (25%) van die deelnemers was hipertensief met dames wat 'n hoër voorkoms as mans toon (27% vs 22%). Met betrekking tot die LMI kategorië toon die obese groep (35%) 'n hoër voorkoms van hipertensie in teenstelling met diegene met normale gewig (18%) en oorgewig (22%). Die resultate toon ook aan dat alle metings van liggaamsamestelling positief gekorreleer ($p \leq 0.05$) het met sistoliese bloeddruk (SBD) in die groep met normale liggaamsgewig, terwyl in die

oorgewig groep, MO 'n betekenisvolle korrelasie met SBD getoon het ($r=0.23$). Die MtLR het ook 'n positiewe korrelasie met beide SBD ($r=0.26$) en DBD ($r=0.19$) getoon. Die resultate van die derde doelstelling toon dat 55% van die werknemers metaboliese sindroom vertoon soos beskryf deur die NCEP-ATPIII en die IDF diagnostiese kriteria, met mans wat 'n hoër voorkoms van metaboliese sindroom vertoon (87%) in vergelyking met vrouens (26%). Die resultate vir die totale groep met 'n lae fisieke aktiwiteitsvlak, toon dat die moontlikheid om metaboliese sindroom te ontwikkel, 'n OR van 1.17 toon in vergelyking met diegene wat matige tot hoë fisieke aktiwiteitsvlakke handhaaf. By mans met lae fisieke aktiwiteitsvlakke was die risiko vir metaboliese sindroom betekenisvol hoër as by diegene met matige tot hoë aktiwiteitsvlakke, nadat vir ouderdom, rook, alkoholiname, fisieke aktiwiteit en LMI gekorrigeer is (OR 5.20;95% CI:1.77-15.28). By deelnemers sonder metaboliese sindroom het alkoholiname verbruik positief gekorreleer met DBD, SBD, LMI en MO ($r=0.200$; $p=0.004$). Rook het ook 'n positiewe verband getoon met DBD by diegene met metaboliese sindroom ($r=0.158$; $p=0.01$). Die resultate toon verder nie-betekenisvolle omgekeerde korrelasies tussen fisieke aktiwiteit en metaboliese risikofaktore. Op grond van die resultate word daar aanbeveel dat dringende aandag gegee moet word om 'n kultuur-sensitiewe gesondheidsbevordering- asook leefstyl-opvoedingsprogramme te ontwikkel wat die risikofaktore vir die ontwikkeling van metaboliese sindroom by die werknemers van die Vhembe Distriks Munisipaliteit sal aanspreek.

Sleutelterm: Fisieke aktiwiteit, fisieke onaktiwiteit, metaboliese risikofaktore, sedentêre gedrag, metaboliese sindroom, werknemers.

Table of Contents

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	i
DEDICATION.....	iii
DECLARATION.....	iv
ABSTRACT	v
OPSOMMING.....	vii
APPENDICES	xiii
LIST OF FIGURES	xiv
LIST OF TABLES.....	xv
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	xvii
LIST OF SYMBOLS.....	xix
CHAPTER 1: Introduction	1
1.1 INTRODUCTION	2
1.2 PROBLEM STATEMENT	2
1.3 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES	5
1.4 RESEARCH HYPOTHESES	6
1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE THESIS	6
1.6 REFERENCES.....	8
CHAPTER 2: Physical activity and metabolic risk factors in relation to lifestyle behaviour among employees: A literature review	17
2.1 INTRODUCTION	18
2.2 HISTORY OF METABOLIC SYNDROME	18
2.2.1 Definitions of metabolic syndrome	19
2.3 PREVALENCE OF METABOLIC SYNDROME.....	20
2.4 METABOLIC RISK FACTORS AMONG EMPLOYEES	21
2.5 PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND COMORBIDITIES THAT CLUSTER INTO RISK FACTORS OF METABOLIC SYNDROME.....	23
2.5.1 Overweight and obesity	23
2.5.2 Hyperlipidaemia (Elevated cholesterol levels).....	26

2.5.3	Diabetes mellitus	30
2.5.4	Hypertension.....	33
2.6	MODIFIABLE RISK FACTORS AND LIFESTYLE BEHAVIOUR THAT CONTRIBUTE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF METABOLIC SYNDROME.....	37
2.6.1	Physical inactivity and metabolic syndrome	37
2.6.2	Smoking and metabolic syndrome.....	38
2.6.3	Alcohol consumption and metabolic syndrome	39
2.7	CONCLUSION.....	41
	REFERENCES	42
CHAPTER 3: Relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ration among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.....		70
	AUTHOR CONTRIBUTION:.....	71
	ABSTRACT.....	72
	INTRODUCTION	74
	METHODOLOGY	76
	RESULTS	78
	DISCUSSION	90
	CONCLUSION.....	92
	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	92
	REFERENCES	93
CHAPTER 4:.....		99
Relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa		99
4.1	ABSTRACT.....	101
4.2	INTRODUCTION	102
4.3	METHODS	103
4.3.1	Research design	103
4.3.2	Participants	104
4.3.3	Height and body mass.....	104
4.3.4	Waist circumference	104
4.3.5	Blood pressure	105
4.3.6	Cut-off points.....	105

4.4	PROCEDURES.....	105
4.5	STATISTICAL ANALYSIS	105
4.6	RESULTS	106
4.7	DISCUSSION	116
4.8	LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY.....	118
4.9	CONCLUSION.....	118
4.10	COMPETING INTEREST	118
4.11	AUTHORS' CONTRIBUTIONS	118
4.12	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	118
	REFERENCES	120
	CHAPTER 5: Relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among municipality employees in South Africa	126
5.1	ABSTRACT.....	129
5.2	INTRODUCTION	131
5.3	METHODS	131
5.3.1	Study design	131
5.3.2	Participants and study setting	131
5.3.3	Ethical considerations.....	132
5.3.4	Measures	132
5.3.5	Measurement cut-off points.....	133
5.3.6	Assessment of smoking and alcohol drinking habits.....	133
5.3.7	Subjective assessment of physical activity	133
5.3.8	Definition of metabolic syndrome criteria.....	134
5.4	STATISTICAL ANALYSES	134
5.5	RESULTS	135
5.6	DISCUSSION.....	139
5.7	CONCLUSION.....	140
5.8	LIMITATIONS.....	140
5.9	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	140
5.10	AUTHORS' CONTRIBUTION	141
5.11	COMPETING INTEREST	142

5.12	ABBREVIATIONS	142
	REFERENCES	143
CHAPTER 6: Summary, conclusions, limitations and recommendations		149
6.1	SUMMARY	150
6.2	CONCLUSION.....	152
6.2.1	Hypothesis (1) Chapter 3:.....	152
6.2.2	Hypothesis (2) Chapter 4:.....	152
6.2.3	Hypothesis (3) Chapter 5:.....	152
6.3	LIMITATIONS.....	153
6.4	RECOMMENDATIONS AND FURTHER RESEARCH	153
	REFERENCES	155
APPENDICES		157

APPENDICES

	Page
Appendix A: Guidelines for Authors, the Asian Journal of Scientific Research	157
Appendix B: Guidelines for Authors, the African Journal of Primary Health Care and Family Medicine	175
Appendix C: Guidelines for Authors, the International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health	180
Appendix D: Ethical Approval	199
Appendix E: Letter to Vhembe District	201
Appendix F: Information Leaflet, Informed Consent, Data Pro Forma and Questionnaires	203
Appendix G: Acceptance Letter for the Published article 1 in the Asian Journal of Scientific Research	233
Appendix H: Certificate of Proof Reading	235

LIST OF FIGURES

Chapter 3: Relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and Waist-to-Height Ratio

among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa **70**

Figure 1: Percentage (%) of WC for the total group and gender.....**80**

Figure 2: Percentage (%) of BMI categories for the total group and gender.....**81**

Figure 3: Percentage (%) of WHtR for the total group by gender.....**82**

Figure 4: Percentage (%) of fasting glucose levels for the total group and gender.....**83**

Figure 5: Percentage (%) of total cholesterol (TC) for the total group and gender.....**84**

Figure 6: Percentage (%) of BMI categories by occupation.....**85**

Figure 7: Percentage (%) of WC by occupation.....**86**

Figure 8: Percentage (%) of WHtR by occupation.....**87**

Figure 9: Percentage (%) fasting glucose (FG) by occupation.....**88**

Figure 10: Percentage (%) of total cholesterol (TC) by occupation.....**89**

Chapter 4: Relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe

District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa **99**

Figure 1: BMI categories for the total group and by gender.....**106**

Figure 2: Hypertension for the total group, gender and by BMI categories..... **107**

LIST OF TABLES

Chapter 3: Relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and Waist-to-Height Ratio among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa	70
Table 1: Description of age, education and occupation of the participants.....	79
Table 2: Correlation coefficients between glucose, cholesterol levels and selected anthropometric measures for the total group and by employment position (N=535).....	90
Chapter 4: Relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa	99
Table 1: Subject characteristics total group for non-obese and obese group.....	108
Table 2: Descriptive statistics (mean and SD) of overweight and obese groups for the total group and by gender.....	110
Table 3: Participants characteristics for men and women according to BMI categories	112
Table 4: Correlation coefficients (<i>r</i>) for normal, overweight and obese groups.....	114
Chapter 5: Relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among municipality employees in South Africa	126
Table 1: Subject characteristics stratified by metabolic syndrome status and gender.....	134
Table 2: Gender differences in metabolic syndrome categories according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF diagnostic criteria.....	135
Table 3: Relationship of metabolic risk and its components among MetS and non-MetS categories according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF diagnostic criteria for the total participants.....	136

Table 4: Odd ratios for the prevalence of MetS according to level of PA for the total group.....	137
---	------------

Table 5: Odd ratios for the prevalence of MetS according to level of PA for the total group by gender.....	137
---	------------

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ACSM	American College of Sports Medicine
BMI	Body mass index
BP	Blood pressure
CHD	Coronary heart disease
CRIBSA	Cardiovascular risk among black South Africans
CVD	Cardiovascular diseases
DBP	Diastolic blood pressure
EGIR	European group for the study of insulin resistance
FG	Fasting glucose
HDL	High-density lipoprotein
IDF	International Diabetes Federation
IPAQ	International Physical Activity Questionnaire
Kg.m²	Kilogram per metre squared
LCAT	Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase
LDL-C	Low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol
MET	Metabolic equivalent
MetS	Metabolic syndrome
MmHg	Millimetre of mercury

NCDs	Non-communicable diseases
NCEP-ATPIII	National Cholesterol Education Program Adult Treatment Plan III
PA	Physical activity
PAI	Physical activity index
SBP	Systolic blood pressure
SD	Standard deviation
TC	Total cholesterol
TG	Triglycerides
WC	Waist circumference
WHO	World Health Organization
WHtR	Waist-to-height ratio

LIST OF SYMBOLS

$\%$	Percentage
$>$	Greater
\leq	Smaller or equal
\pm	Plus minus
$=$	Equals

CHAPTER 1:

Introduction

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.2 PROBLEM STATEMENT

1.3 OBJECTIVES

1.4 HYPOTHESES

1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE DISSERTATION

REFERENCES

1.1 INTRODUCTION

Physical inactivity is the fourth leading cause of death due to non-communicable diseases (NCDs) worldwide and each year contribute to over forty one million preventable deaths (WHO, 2018). Physical inactivity accounts for 6% of global deaths, with overweight and obesity accounting for 5%, hypertension 13%, tobacco use 9%, and high blood glucose 6% (WHO, 2011). These risk factors contribute to mortality and low quality of life (CDC, 1996; Jiang *et al.*, 2004: 1337), while participation in physical activity was linked with reduction and management of NCDs (Booth *et al.*, 2000:774; WHO, 2016). Physical activity is defined as any bodily movement produced by skeletal muscles that require energy expenditure (Caspersen *et al.*, 1985: 126).

1.2 PROBLEM STATEMENT

Various countries worldwide are undergoing major epidemiological, demographic, nutrition and economic transitions that have a widespread effect throughout the population (Bender & Dufor, 2012: 372; Popkin, 2006:289; Popkin, 1993:138), with an increase in NCDs (Misra & Khurana, 2008: S9). Part of the proliferation in NCDS is caused by the rise in the clustering of metabolic risk factors within an individual (Moller & Kaufman, 2005:45), which may or may not, have a single underlying cause. When three or more cardio-metabolic risk factors cluster together in an individual, it is referred to as metabolic syndrome (MetS) (Grundy *et al.*, 2005:2735). Metabolic syndrome is a clustering of various metabolic disorders or risk factors, which include high fasting blood sugar, abdominal obesity, hypertension and high cholesterol (Gami *et al.*, 2007:403; Grundy, 2007:399).

The prevalence of metabolic risk factors has increased rapidly due to an increasingly westernised lifestyle, characterised by over-consumption of calories, smoking, excessive alcohol intake and physical inactivity (Nestel *et al.*, 2007:362; Rakugi & Ogihara, 2005:103). The factors associated with an increased risk for the development of cardiovascular diseases (CVD) tend to cluster in MetS (Johnson & Weinstock, 2006:1617). The prevalence of metabolic risks has been estimated at approximately 22% in the United States, which corresponds to approximately 47 million adults (ACSM, 2018). In a study by Meigs *et al.* (2006:63), it was also indicated that participants with MetS or insulin resistance were at higher risk for diabetes regardless of BMI status, whereas obese participants

without insulin resistance were at a threefold higher risk for diabetes relative to normal weight participants without insulin resistance (Arnlov *et al.*, 2011:63).

The relationship between BMI and blood pressure has long been the subject of epidemiological research (Tesfaye *et al.*, 2007:28). Body fat distribution is an important contributor to the association between obesity and high blood pressure (De Menezes *et al.*, 2014:1741). Abdominal obesity is a major public health problem associated with insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes, hypertension, dyslipidemia, disability and increased mortality among adults (Jura & Kozak, 2016: 23; Nam *et al.*, 2012: 40). These concur with findings of the study in Ecuador, which found that there was strong correlation between abdominal adiposity and cardiometabolic risk factors (Orces *et al.*, 2017: 727). Waist circumference (WC) serves as an inexpensive method for determining body fat distribution in the abdominal area and could therefore be used as a proxy marker of abdominal fatness (Pouliot *et al.*, 1994:460). In middle-aged men and women, a central distribution of body fat is associated with increased blood pressure independently of BMI, and insulin resistance, thus suggesting a key role of central adiposity in the full expression of MetS (Siani *et al.*, 2002:783).

Research has shown that high BMI have been associated with abnormal levels of lipids, insulin, blood pressure, and all components of metabolic syndrome (Liu *et al.*, 2010:42; Kaur, 2014; Roberts *et al.*, 2013:1). The metabolic syndrome becomes more prevalent with each decade of life and is parallel with age-related increases in obesity, particularly central obesity, and these trends suggest an interaction between age and sex on the screening of metabolic syndrome (Cornier *et al.*, 2008:820).

The overall prevalence of metabolic syndrome is approximately 34% in the general population of the United States and Europe (Alegria *et al.*, 2005:797; Dallongeville *et al.*, 2005:409; Gill *et al.*, 2017:1; Salsberry *et al.*, 2007:114). In a national survey conducted among the general Malaysian population, 40.2% of men and 43.7% of women were reported to have metabolic syndrome (Wan Nazaimoon *et al.*, 2011:239). In Botswana 34% of the hospital workers had metabolic syndrome, while a further 34% were at risk of developing metabolic syndrome, 28.7% were obese, and 27.3% were overweight (Garrido *et al.*, 2009:331). Similarly, 31% of corporate executives in South Africa fulfilled the criteria for the diagnosis of metabolic syndrome (Ker *et al.*, 2007:30). Studies in African populations reported a prevalence of metabolic syndrome ranging from 0% to as high as around 50% or

more, depending on population settings (Lakka *et al.*, 2002:2709; Okafor, 2012:56-66). However, data is limited to some countries, since there is a scarcity of data for the majority of African countries (Makuyana *et al.*, 2004:24; Kengne *et al.*, 2012:22).

The workplace environment has gradually become a focus for intervention aimed at the reduction of the risk of chronic diseases, because the majority of adults employed spend a substantial amount of their time at work (Department of Statistics Malaysia, 2013). Therefore, interventions in the workplace can be a successful approach to address risk factors for chronic diseases (Freak-Poli *et al.*, 2010:1132), however it is believed that employed adults are healthier than the general population (Li & Sung, 1999:225). According to various researchers occupations have progressively become more sedentary (Feak-Poli *et al.*, 2010:1132; Puig-Ribera *et al.*, 2008:11; Straker *et al.*, 2009:1215). Worksites have been identified as strategic locations for the delivery of interventions in order to decrease the prevalence of chronic diseases of lifestyle among adult populations (Emmons *et al.*, 1999:545). Therefore, importance of determining the prevalence of modifiable health risk behaviours among specific populations for effective preventive and therapeutic measures has been emphasised (Mion *et al.*, 2004:329). Health promotion at the worksite has increased over the last decades (Schult *et al.*, 2006:541; Terry, 2016:563; Wellsteps, 2018), and some researchers have attributed this increase to an increased awareness of the benefits and advantages of having quality health promotion programmes available for employees (Hahn & Truman; 2015:657; Schult *et al.*, 2006:541; Tabrizi *et al.*, 2011:1). In addition, soaring healthcare costs have further encouraged employers to take a more proactive approach in keeping their employees healthy (Carter *et al.*, 2011:761; WHO, 2016).

Health promotion and health screening at the workplace can have both a beneficial influence on employees' health behaviour, as well as raise awareness of the risks of a sedentary lifestyle (Alkhatib, 2013:218). In addition, changing from a sedentary lifestyle to a more active one can lead to a significant reduction in the cardiovascular risk of employees (Alkhatib, 2013:218; Burke & McCarthy, 2011:230; Carter *et al.*, 2011:761). Some researchers have also indicated that physical activity (PA) promises to be one of the most effective intervention strategies for reducing the risks of virtually all chronic diseases simultaneously (Booth *et al.*, 2000:774). Current epidemiological studies have indicated that moderate-to-vigorous PA is associated with decreased risk of developing metabolic syndrome (Brien & Katzmarzyk, 2006:40). It has been revealed that the associated health

benefits of PA and early adaptations in the transition from sedentary living to becoming moderately active, seem to have the greatest effect on the reduction of chronic diseases of lifestyle in both men and women (Bouchard, 2001:347-350; Haskell, 2001:454; Warburton & Bredin, 2016:495). The presence of lifestyle-related chronic diseases and their associated risk factors may contribute to a decline in workplace productivity and hence economic loss, which may lead to a decline in quality of life of employees. Therefore, employers should be mindful of the health status of their employees (Gallo, 2004:408; IHPM, 2016; WEF, 2011).

It is thus against this background that the following research questions are posed:

- What is the relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa?
- What is the relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.?
- What is the relationship between PA, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa?

Answers to these questions will provide health professionals with more information to assist in implementing health and wellness promotion programmes among employees in municipalities in South Africa, and to devise strategies to teach employees about the importance and benefits of living a healthy lifestyle in order to improve their productivity and quality of life. Additionally, the findings of this research will provide the Vhembe local municipality government and employees with valuable information regarding the PA and health status, as well as recommendations on how to improve their lifestyle so that production at the workplace can be improved.

1.3 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this research are to determine the following:

- The relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

- The relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.
- The relationship between PA, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

1.4 RESEARCH HYPOTHESES

There will be a:

- Significant positive relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among Employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa will be found.
- Significant positive relationship between obesity and elevated blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa will be found.
- Significant relationship between PA, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa will be found.

1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE THESIS

The structure of the thesis will be presented in article format as approved by the senate of the North-West University (Potchefstroom campus) and will be as follows:

Chapter One: Introduction.

This chapter describes the problem, purpose and hypothesis of the study. A complete bibliography of Chapter one will be presented at the end of the chapter. The referencing of Chapter one will be according to the NWU-Harvard style.

Chapter Two: Literature review: physical activity and metabolic risk factors in relation to lifestyle behaviour among employees.

Chapter two will present the literature review on physical activity and some selected metabolic risks in relation to lifestyle behaviour. A complete bibliography of Chapter

Two will be presented at the end of the chapter. Referencing will be according to NWU-Harvard style.

Chapter Three – Article One: Relationship between selected risk factors of metabolic disease and waist-to-height ratio among local government employees in Vhembe District municipality, Limpopo Province of South Africa A manuscript was published in the *Asian Scientific Research [Volume 11, December 15, 2017, pp. 42-50; DOI: 10.3923/ajsr.2017]*. The references are prepared in accordance with the guidelines proposed by *Asian Scientific research*.

Chapter Four –Article Two: Relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa. A manuscript was submitted for publication in the *African Journal of Primary Health Care & Family Medicine (Afr. J. Prim. Health Care Fam. Med)*. The references will be prepared in accordance with the guidelines proposed by the *African Journal of Primary Health Care & Family Medicine*.

Chapter Five – Article Three: Relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among municipality employees in South Africa.

A manuscript was submitted for publication in the *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health (Int. J. Environ. Res. Publ. Health)*. The references will be prepared in accordance with the guidelines proposed by the *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health (Int. J. Environ. Res. Publ. Health)*.

Chapter Six: Summary, conclusion, limitations and recommendations

In Chapter Six a summary of the research are presented, together with the main conclusions of the research based on the hypotheses that are set out in Chapter One. Limitations of the study are presented with recommendations for future research. The references of Chapters One, Two and Six will be presented according to the Harvard style as prescribed by the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

1.6 REFERENCES

Alegria, E., Cordero, A., Laclaustra, M., Grima, A., Leon, M., Casasnovas, J.A., Luengo, E., Del Rio, A. & Ferreira, I. 2005. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome in the Spanish working population: MESYAS Registry. *Revista española de cardiología*, 58:797–806.

Alkhatib, A. 2013. Sedentary risk factors across genders and job roles within a university campus workplace: preliminary study. *Journal of occupational health*, 55:218–224.

American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM). 2018. ACSM's Guidelines for Exercise Testing and Prescription (8th ed.). New York: Wolters Kluwer/ Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.

Amstrong, L., Balady, G.J., Berry, M.J., Davis, S.E., Davy, B.M., Davy, K.P., Franklin, B.A. & Gordon, N.F. 2006. ACSM's Guidelines for Exercise Testing and Prescription (7th ed.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.

Arnlov, J., Sundstrom, J., Ingelsson, E. & Lind, L. 2011. Impact of BMI and the Metabolic Syndrome on the Risk of Diabetes in Middle-Aged Men. *Diabetes care*, 34:61–65.

Belloc, N.B. & Breslow, L. 1972. Relationship of physical health status and health practices. *Preventive medicine*, 1:46–64.

Bender, R.L. & Dufour, D.L. 2012. Nutrition transition: A view from anthropology in Dufour, D.L, Goodman, A.H., Polto, G.H. *Nutritional Anthropology: Bio cultural perspectives on food and nutrition*. (p 372-382). USA: oxford university press.

Department of Health, Education and Welfare. 1979. The Belmont report: Ethical principles and guidelines for the protection of human subjects of research. Washington, DC: OPRR Reports.

Booth, F.W., Gordon, S.E., Carlson, C.J. & Hamilton, M.T. 2000. Waging war on modern chronic diseases, primary prevention through exercise biology. *Journal of applied physiology*, 88:774–787.

Bouchard, C. 2001. Physical activity and health: introduction to the dose response symposium. *Medical science in sport and exercise*, 33:s347–s350.

Brien, S.E. & Katzmarzyk, P.T. 2006. Physical activity and metabolic syndrome in Canada. *Applied physiology, nutrition and metabolism*, 31:40–47.

Burke, E. & McCarthy, B. 2011. The lifestyle behaviours and exercise beliefs of undergraduate student nurses. A descriptive study. *Health education*, 111:230–46.

Carter, M.R., Kelly, R.C., Alexander, C.K. & Holmes, L.M. 2011. A Collaborative University Model for Employee Wellness. *Journal of American college health*, 59(8):761–763.

Caspersen, C.J., Powell, K.E. & Christenson, G.M. 1985. Physical activity, exercise, and physical fitness: definitions and distinctions for health-related research. *Public Health Reports*, 100(2):126-131.

CDC. 1996. Physical activity and health: a report of the Surgeon General. Atlanta: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Cornier, M.A., Dabelea, D., Hernandez, T.L., Lindstrom, R.C, Steig, A.J, Stob, N.R., Van Pelt, R.E., Wang, H. & Eckel, R.H. 2008. The metabolic syndrome. *Endocrine reviews*, 29(7):777–822.

Craig, C. L., Marshall, A.L., Sjostrom, M., Bauman, A.E., Booth, M.L., Ainsworth, B.E., Pratt, M., Ekelund, U., Yngve, Sallis, J.F. & Oja. P. 2003. International Physical Activity Questionnaire: 12-Country Reliability and Validity. *Medicine & science in sports & exercise*, 35(8):1381–1395.

Dallongeville, J., Cottel, D., Ferrieres, J., Arveiler, D., Bingham, A., Ruidavets, J.B., Hass, B., Ducimetiere, P. & Amouyel, P. 2005. Household income is associated with the risk of metabolic syndrome in a sex-specific manner. *Diabetes care*, 28:409–415.

De Menezes, T.N., Rocha, F.L., de Oliveira Belém, P.L. & Pedraza, D.F. 2014. Abdominal obesity: critical review of the techniques of measurement and the point of cutting of anthropometric indicators adopted in Brazil. *Cien Saude colet*, 19:1741–54.

Department of Statistics in Malaysia. 2013. Labour Force Statistics, Malaysia, December 2012. Malaysia: Department of Statistics, 2013.

Emmons, K., Linnan, L., Shodel, W., Marcus, B. & Abrams, D. 1999. The Working Healthy Project: A worksite health-promoting trial targeting physical activity, diet and smoking. *Journal of occupational and environmental medicine*, 41(7):545–555.

Freak-Poli, R., Wolfe, R. & Peeters, A. 2010. Risk of cardiovascular disease and diabetes in a working population with sedentary occupations. *American college of occupational and environmental medicine*, 52:1132–1137.

Gallo, W.T. 2004. Involuntary job loss as a risk factor for subsequent myocardial infarction and stroke: Findings from the health and retirement survey. *American journal of industrial medicine*, 45(5):408–16.

Gami, A.S., Witt, B.J., Howard, D.E., Erwin, P.J., Gami, L.A., Somers, V.K. & Montori, V.M. 2007. Metabolic syndrome and risk of incident cardiovascular events and death: A systematic review and meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. *Journal of American college of cardiology*, 49:403–414.

Garrido, R., Semeraro, M., Temesgen, S. & Simi M. 2009. Metabolic syndrome and obesity among workers at Kanye Seventh-Day Adventist Hospital, Botswana. *South African medical journal*, 99:331–334.

Gill, R. M., Khan, S. A., Jackson, R. T. & Duane, M. 2017. Prevalence of the Metabolic Syndrome in Central and South American Immigrant Residents of the Washington, DC, Area. *Journal of nutrition and metabolism*, 9531964. <http://doi.org/10.1155/2017/9531964>

Global Workplace Wellness: Healthy Employees, Healthy Business.
http://www.ihpm.org/pdf/IHPM_MetLife_wp_lores.pdf_ ©2016 METLIFE, INC.
L0816475215 [exp0917][All States].

Grundy, S.M. 2007. Metabolic syndrome: A multiplex cardiovascular risk factor. *Journal of clinical endocrinology metabolism*, 92:399–404.

Grundy, S.M., Cleeman, J.I., Daniels, S.R., Donato, K.A., Eckel, R.H., Franklin, B.A., Gordon, D.J., Krauss, R.M., Savage, P.J., Smith Jr, S.C., Spertus, J.A. & Costa, R. 2005. Diagnosis and management of the metabolic syndrome: an American Heart Association/National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute scientific statement. *Circulation*, 112:2735–2752.

Haskell, W.L. 2001. What to look for in assessing responsive to exercise in health context. *Medical science in sport and exercise*, 33:s454–s458.

Hahn, R. A. & Truman, B. I. 2015. Education Improves Public Health and Promotes Health Equity. *International Journal of health services : planning, administration, evaluation*, 45(4):657–678.

Jiang, J., Tang, Z., Fatatsuka, M. & Zhang, K. 2004. Exploring the influence of depressive symptoms on physical disability: A cohort study of elderly Beijing China. *Quality of life research*, 13(2):1337–1346.

Johnson, L.W. & Weinstock, R.S. 2006. The metabolic syndrome: Concepts and controversy. *Mayo clinic proceedings*, 81:1615–1620.

Jura, M. & Kozak, L.P. 2016. Obesity and related consequences to ageing. *Age (Dordr)*, 38:23.

Kaur, J. 2014. A Comprehensive Review on Metabolic Syndrome. *Cardiology research and practice*, 943162. <http://doi.org/10.1155/2014/943162>

Kengne, A.P., Limen, S.N., Sobngwi, E., Djouogo, C.F.T. & Nouedoui, C. 2012. Metabolic syndrome in type 2 diabetes: comparative prevalence according to two sets of diagnostic criteria in sub-Saharan Africans. *Journal of diabetes, metabolic syndrome and obesity*, 4:22. doi: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-104

Ker, J.A., Rheeder, P. & Van Tonder, R. 2007. Frequency of the metabolic syndrome in screened South African corporate executives. *Cardiovascular journal of South Africa*, 18(1):30–33.

Lakka, H.M., Laaksonen, D.E., Lakka, T.A., Niskanen, L.K., Kumpusalo, E., Thomilehto, J. & Salonen, J.T. 2002. The Metabolic Syndrome and total cardiovascular disease mortality in middle-aged men. *Journal of American medical association*, 288:2709–2716.

Li, C.Y. & Sung, F.C. 1999. A review of the healthy worker effect in occupational epidemiology. *Occupational journal of medicine (London)*, 49:225–229.

Liu, Q., Bengmark, S. & Qu, S. 2010. The role of hepatic fat accumulation in pathogenesis of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Lipids in health and diseases*, 9:42. doi:10.1186/1476-511X-9-42.

Makuyana, D., Gomo, Z., Munyombwe, T., Matenga, J.A. & Hakim, J.G. 2004. Metabolic syndrome disorders in urban black Zimbabweans with type 2 Diabetes mellitus. *Central African journal of medicine*, 50(3–4):24–29.

Meigs, J.B., Wilson, P.W., Fox, C.S., Vasan, R.S., Nathan, D.M., Sullivan, L.M. & D’Agostino R.B. 2006. Body mass index, metabolic syndrome and risk of type 2 diabetes or cardiovascular disease. *Journal of clinical endocrinology metabolic*, 91:2906–2912.

Mion, D., Pierin, A.M.G., Bambirra, A.P., Assunção, J.H., Monteiro, J.M., Chinen, R.Y., Coser, R.B., Aikawa, V.N., Cação, F.M., Hausen, M., Vilibor, M.F., Aikawa, N.E., Konno, S.N. & Coser, R.B. 2004. Hypertension in Employees of a University General Hospital. *Revista do hospital das clinicas faculdade de medicina da universidade de Sao Paulo*, 59(6):329–336.

Misra, A. & Khurana, L. 2008. Obesity and the metabolic syndrome in developing countries. *Journal of clinical endocrinology metabolism*, 93:S9–S30.

Moller, D.E. & Kaufman, K.D. 2005. Metabolic syndrome: a clinical and molecular perspective. *Annual review of medicine*, 56:45–62.

Nestel, P., Lyu, R., Low, L.P., Sheu, W.H., Nitiyanant, W., Saito, I. & Tan, C.E. 2007. Metabolic syndrome: Recent prevalence in East and Southeast Asian populations. *Asian Pacific journal of clinical nutrition*, 16:362–367.

Nam, S., Kuo, Y.F., Markides, K.S. & Al Snih, S. 2012. Waist circumference (WC), body mass index (BMI), and disability among older adults in Latin American and the Caribbean (LAC). *Archives of gerontology and geriatrics*, 55(2): e40–47.

Okafor, C.I. 2012. The metabolic syndrome in Africa: Currents trends. *Indian journal of endocrinology metabolism*, 16, 56–66.

Orces, C.H., Montalvan, M. & Tettamanti, D. 2017. Prevalence of abdominal obesity and its association with cardio metabolic risk factors among older adults in Ecuador. *Diabetes and metabolic syndrome: clinical research and reviews*, 11: S727-S733.

Popkin, B.M. 1993. Nutritional patterns and transitions. *Population development review*, 19:138–157.

Popkin, B.M. 2006. Global nutrition dynamics: The world is shifting rapidly toward a diet linked with non-communicable diseases. *American journal of clinical nutrition*, 84:289-298.

Pouliot, M.C., Despres, J.P. & Lemieux, S. 1994. Waist circumference and abdominal sagittal diameter: best simple anthropometric indices of abdominal visceral adipose tissue accumulation and related cardiovascular risk in men and women. *American journal of cardiology*, 73:460–8.

Puig-Ribera, A., McKenna, J., Gilson, N. & Brown, W.J. 2008. Change in work day step counts, wellbeing and job performance in Catalan university employees: A randomised controlled trial. *Promotion & education*, 15:11–16.

Rakugi, H. & Ogihara, T. 2005. The metabolic syndrome in the Asian population. *Current hypertension reports*, 7:103–109.

Roberts, C. K., Hevener, A. L. & Barnard, R. J. 2013. Metabolic Syndrome and Insulin Resistance: Underlying Causes and Modification by Exercise Training. *Comprehensive physiology*, 3(1):1–58.

Rowland, T.W. 1990. Exercise and Children Health. Champaign. Illinois. Human Kinetics.

Salsberry, P.J., Corwin, E. & Reagan, P.B. 2007. A complex web of risks for metabolic syndrome: Race/ethnicity, economics and gender. *American journal of preventative medicine*, 33:114–120.

SANGALA. 2000. Corporate SANGALA – Assessment. South African Association for Biokinetics & Department of Sport and Recreation. Pretoria.

Schult, T., McGovern, P., Dowd, B. & Pronk, N. 2006. The future of health promotion/disease prevention programs: The incentives and barriers faced by stakeholders. *Journal of occupational and environmental medicine*, 48:541–548.

Siani, A., Cappuccio, F.P., Barba, G., Trevisan, M., Farinaro, E., Iacone, R., Russo, O., Russo, P., Mancini, M. & Strazzullo, P. 2002. The relationship of waist circumference to blood pressure: The Olivetti heart study. *American journal of hypertension*, 15:780–786.

Straker, L. & Mathiassen, S.E. 2009. Increased physical workloads in modern work - a necessity for better health and performance? *Ergonomics*, 52 (10):1215-1225.

Tabrizi, J. S., Gharibi, F. & Wilson, A. J. (2011). Advantages and Disadvantages of Health Care Accreditation Models. *Health promotion perspectives*, 1(1):1–31.

Terry, P.E. 2016. The Role of the AHA in Advancing Workplace Health Promotion. *American journal of health promotion*, 30(7):563-582.

Tesfaye, F., Nawi, N.G., Van Minh, H., Byass, P., Berhane, Y., Bonita, R. & Wall, S. 2007. Association between body mass index and blood pressure across three populations in Africa and Asia. *Journal of human hypertension*, 21:28–37. doi: 10.1038/sj.jhh.1002104.

Thomas, J., Nelson, J. & Silverman, S. 2015. Research Methods in Physical activity (7th ed.). Champaign; IL, Human Kinetics.

US. Department of Health and Human Services. Physical activity and Health: 1996. A report of Surgeon General. Atlanta, GA: US. Department of Health and Human Services, Centre for Diseases Control and Prevention, National Centre for chronic diseases prevention and health promotion.

Warburton, D.E. & Shannon S.S. 2016. Reflections on Physical Activity and Health: What Should We Recommend? *Canadian journal of cardiology*, 32:495-504.

Wan Nazaimoon, W.W., Aziz, A.I., Amir, S., Ikram, S.I., Kamarul, I.M., Khalid, A.K., Nor Azmi, K., Nor Azwany, Y., Norlaila, M., Osman, A., Siti, H. & Wan Mohamad, W.B. 2011. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome and its risk factors in adult Malaysians: Results of a nationwide survey. *Diabetes research and clinical practice*, 91(2):239–245.

Workplace health promotion. <https://www.wellsteps.com/blog/2018/01/12/workplace-health-promotion-programs/>

World Health Organization (WHO). 2018. Global health risks: Mortality and burden of disease attributable to selected major risks. Geneva: WHO Press.
http://www.who.int/gho/publications/world_health_statistics/2018/en/

World Health Organization. Global health risks: mortality and burden of disease attributable to selected major risks. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 2016.
http://www.who.int/Healthinfo/global_burden_disease/en/

World Health Organization. 2011. Global recommendations on physical activity for health, WHO press, Geneva Switzerland. Available from:
whqlibdoc.who.int/publications/2010/9789241599979_eng.pdf

World Economic Forum, “The Global Burden of Non-Communicable Diseases”, 2011

CHAPTER 2:

Physical activity and metabolic risk factors in relation to lifestyle behaviour among employees: A literature review

- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 History of metabolic syndrome
- 2.3 Prevalence of metabolic syndrome
- 2.4 Metabolic risk factors among employees
- 2.5 Physical activity and comorbidities that cluster into risk factors of metabolic syndrome
 - 2.5.1 Overweight and obesity
 - 2.5.2 Hyperlipidaemia (elevated cholesterol levels)
 - 2.5.3 Diabetes mellitus (DM)
 - 2.5.4 Hypertension
- 2.6 Modifiable risk factors and lifestyle behaviour that attribute to the development of metabolic syndrome.
 - 2.6.1 Metabolic syndrome and physical inactivity
 - 2.6.2 Metabolic syndrome and smoking
 - 2.6.3 Metabolic syndrome and alcohol consumption
- 2.7 Conclusion
- References

2.1 INTRODUCTION

Metabolic syndrome (MetS) refers to a cluster of known disorders that increases the risk for morbidity and mortality from cardiovascular diseases (CVD) and type 2 diabetes (Rodrigues *et al.*, 2010:134). Metabolic syndrome could be defined as the occurrence of three (3) of any of the following five (5) factors: central obesity, elevated triglycerides (TG), low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (LDL-C), elevated blood pressure (BP) and elevated fasting glucose (FG) levels (Grundy *et al.*, 2005:2954). Lifestyle factors such as alcohol consumption, cigarette smoking and physical inactivity have also been reported to negatively affect an individual's metabolic profile (Freiberg *et al.*, 2004: 2954; Klatsky, 2004:805). Low cardiorespiratory fitness (CRF) has been associated with the presence of metabolic risk factor clustering and MetS in numerous published studies in both men employees and women employees (Baur *et al.*, 2012:2331; Earnest *et al.*, 2013:259; Ekblom *et al.*, 2015:131). A sedentary lifestyle, and especially poor fitness, is not only associated with MetS among employees, but also could be considered features of the syndrome (Sharkey & Gaskill, 2013:29). Studies have also reported an inverse relationship between PA and certain components of MetS such as waist circumference (WC) (Rennie *et al.*, 2003:600; Waller *et al.*, 2008: 353), HDL-C (Fung *et al.*, 2008:1171), and blood pressure (El Belbeisi *et al.*, 2017: 273, Paffenbarger *et al.*, 1983:245; Paffenbarger Jnr *et al.*, 1991:319).

Excess central or abdominal fat, as indicated by WC is a predictor of metabolic syndrome, therefore high levels of visceral abdominal fat are also associated with measures of inflammation which predict several chronic diseases, including coronary heart diseases and NCDs (Despres *et al.*, 2008:1039). This chapter will discuss the history of metabolic syndrome; its prevalence; the metabolic risk factors among employees, PA and comorbidities that cluster into risk factors of metabolic syndrome; modifiable risk factors, and the lifestyle behaviours that contributes to the development of metabolic syndrome.

2.2 HISTORY OF METABOLIC SYNDROME

Metabolic syndrome was first recognised in 1920 and then given a description in 1936 by H.P. Himsworth, who recognised the defects of insulin and the harmful effects on the body system (Rountree, 2010:391). However, it was not named until Gerald Reaven referred to it as 'syndrome X' in 1988 (Rountree, 2010:319). Other terms used to describe the cluster of risk

factors included; the ‘the insulin resistance syndrome’ and the ‘deadly quartet’ (Eckel *et al.*, 2005:1415). In 1998 the WHO recommended the development of a universal definition and changed the name from syndrome X to metabolic syndrome (Alberti *et al.*, 2006:1464).

There are several working definitions for MetS proposed by the WHO, the 2001 National Cholesterol Education Program Adult Treatment Panel III (NCEP-ATPIII), the European Group for the study of Insulin Resistance (EGIR) and the International Diabetes Federation (IDF) (Isomaa, 2003:2395). The existence of different definitions makes it difficult to compare data from around the world and between different populations (Broderstad & Melhus, 2016:6). However, the NCEP description of MetS is considered the most applicable tool for clinical and epidemiological practice (Isomaa, 2003:2395).

2.2.1 Definitions of metabolic syndrome

The definition of MetS according to the NCEP (Adult Treatment Panel III) report (NCEP, 2002:3143) stated that a person is considered to have MetS if he/she has any three of the following:

1. Abdominal obesity: waist circumference: > 102 cm in men and > 88cm women.
2. Hypertriglyceridemia: Triglyceride (TG) level: ≥ 150 mg/dl (1.69 mmol/l).
3. High-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (HDL-C) level: < 40 mg/dl (1.04 mmol/l) in men and < 50 mg/dl (1.29 mmol/l) in women.
4. High BP: $\geq 130/85$ mmHg or use of anti-hypertensive medication.
5. High FG: ≥ 110 mg/dl (6.1 mmol/l) or use of hyperglycaemic medication.

According to the new definition by the IDF (Alberti *et al.*, 2006:469), MetS is diagnosed if central obesity (waist measurement >90 cm for men or > 80 cm for women) is accompanied by any two of the following factors:

1. TG levels of 1.7 mmol/l or greater.
2. An HDL cholesterol value lower than 1.03 mmol/l for men or lower than 1.29 mmol/l for women.

3. A BP of 130/85mmHg or greater, or treatment of previously diagnosed hypertension.
4. A fasting blood glucose (FBG) of 5.6 mmol/l or greater, or previously diagnosed type 2 diabetes.

According to WHO criteria (Albert *et al.*, 2005:1059) the presence of DM, impaired glucose tolerance or insulin resistance and any two of the following is required:

1. Body mass index (BMI) ≥ 30 kg/m² and/or waist-to-hip ratio (WHR) > 0.90 (men), > 0.85 (women).
2. Blood pressure $\geq 140/90$ mmHg or on medication.
3. Diabetes ≥ 6.1 mmol/l or on medication for diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance or insulin resistance.
4. Triglycerides ≥ 1.7 mmol/l and/or HDL-C < 0.91 mmol/l (male), < 1.01 mmol/l (women).

2.3 PREVALENCE OF METABOLIC SYNDROME

The prevalence of MetS within individual cohorts varies according to the definition used, however, within each definition the prevalence of MetS increases with age and ethnicity (Day, 2007:32). Kaur (2014: 21) reported that the worldwide prevalence of MetS to be between 10% and 84% depending on the ethnicity, age, gender and race of the population, whereas the IDF estimates that one-quarter of the world's population has MetS. Metabolic syndrome affects 44% of the US population over the age of 20, and a greater percentage of women older than 50 years have MetS than men (Falkaner & Cossrow, 2014:449). Studies from Europe, North America, and Australia report the prevalence of MetS to be between 20% to 30% (Nematy *et al.*, 2014:12) respectively, while studies in Asia have mostly found a lower prevalence of 5% (Song *et al.*, 2014:75).

Using the 2005 version of NCEP-ATPIII the prevalence of MetS in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Thailand ranged from 10–15% but was much lower in southern rural China (Feng *et al.*, 2006:2089; Lohsoonthorn *et al.*, 2006:339). A study conducted in Sub-Saharan Africa using IDF criteria to diagnose MetS found an absence of MetS prevalence in rural men and a low prevalence in both rural (0.3%) and urban (1.5%) women with urban men at 1.2% (Okafor,

2012:56). Equally, by using ATPIII definition of MetS, there was an absence of MetS in rural men and women, with a very low prevalence in urban men and women (Motala *et al.*, 2011:1032). The high prevalence rates were however found when the WHO criteria was used, being 1.8% (rural) and 5.9% (urban) women, and 1.9% (rural) and 7.3% (urban) men; by using these criteria, urban rates were higher in both women and men compared to rural levels of prevalence (Motala *et al.*, 2011:1032). Therefore, the lower prevalence rate was understood to be due to a high level of physical activity (Motala *et al.*, 2009:s2). Analysing the prevalence of individual risk factors for the MetS in sub-Saharan Africa indicated that serum triglyceride was the risk factor in both women and men with the lowest prevalence. In men, the most prevalent risk factor was elevated BP and central obesity, which is known to be frequent in rural (58.6%) and urban areas (49.5%) (Motala *et al.*, 2009:s2).

Studies from countries such as Cameroon (Fezeu *et al.*, 2007:70), Benin (Ntandou *et al.*, 2009:180) and Nigeria (Motala *et al.*, 2011:1032; Oladapo *et al.*, 2010:26) with regards to the prevalence of MetS reported a low prevalence (0–4%) in rural communities. Although the prevalence was higher in semi-urban (6.4%) and urban samples (11%) when compared with the findings from rural communities in Benin (Ntandou *et al.*, 2009:180). Motala *et al.* (2011:1032) reported that the prevalence of MetS was higher in women (25%) than in men (10.5%) in the rural South African black community. A study conducted among Zimbabwean type 2 diabetic patients to determine the prevalence of MetS showed that 43% of the participants had MetS (Makuyana *et al.*, 2004:24). In addition, MetS was also seen in 25.2% of type 2 diabetic patients in Nigeria; however, systemic hypertension was found to be the most common component (38%) of MetS (Alebiosu & Odusun, 2004:817). In the Temeke municipality, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, risk factors of MetS such as: central obesity, LDL-cholesterol and high FG were found to be more prevalent in women; this means that women have a threefold greater chance of MetS compared to men (Njelekela *et al.*, 2002:58).

2.4 METABOLIC RISK FACTORS AMONG EMPLOYEES

MetS is becoming a common problem among employees and the early detection, treatment and prevention of this condition is a major challenge for health care professionals (Garrido *et al.*, 2009:331). There is strong agreement that workers who comprise almost half of the total population – have MetS, which is an important health issue worldwide (WHO, 2010). Among office workers, there has been an increase in several health conditions such as obesity,

hypertension, diabetes and hyperlipidaemia, which are components of MetS (Ryu *et al.*, 2016:1433). It is expected that these workers will be at greater risk of developing CVD and MetS (Jung *et al.*, 2002:649; Konradi *et al.*, 2011:337; Lallukka *et al.*, 2008:1681; Lohsoonthorn *et al.*, 2007:1908). Additional studies found that office workers (such as managers, professionals and related workers) were at a higher risk for developing MetS compared with non-office workers (such as sales and service, industrial, or manual workers) (Kim & Oh, 2012:108). Cavagione *et al.* (2008:1015) studied 258 men who are professional long-haul drivers and found a prevalence of MetS of 24% according to the NCEP-ATP III criteria. A study of administrative officials from the petroleum industry used the NCEP-ATP III criteria and IDF, and found the MetS prevalence to be 15%; and determined that sex, age, and smoking were associated with the presence of MetS in the study population (Felipe-de-Melo *et al.*, 2011:3443). According to the Centre of Statistics of Iran (2014), it was reported that 15% of staff employed in the public sector showed a prevalence of MetS. A study conducted in Botswana also found that 34% of hospital workers had MetS, with 21% at risk of developing it (Garrido *et al.*, 2009:331). Similarly, a study conducted among corporate executives in South Africa showed that 31% fulfilled the criteria for the diagnoses of MetS (Ker *et al.*, 2007:30). In comparison with other categories of employees, shift workers have been identified as a group with higher incidence of MetS (Lin *et al.*, 2009:740), and a study of a Midwestern manufacturing corporation found that 30.2% of employees met the criteria for MetS (Wayne *et al.*, 2014:1143). Davilla *et al.* (2010:2390) established that the prevalence of MetS has not only increased in shift workers, but also among farm workers in the Boland district of Cape Town, South Africa. A study of 203 employees in a leading global energy company reported a MetS prevalence of 23.6% based on laboratory and medical aid data (Birnbaum *et al.*, 2011:27).

The work environment itself may contribute to health behaviours and a sedentary lifestyle due to long work hours, smoking, excessive alcohol intake and job stress, all of which may result in the development of MetS among employees (Bernardo *et al.*, 2013:26; Konradi *et al.*, 2011:337; Lin *et al.*, 2014:262; Maruyama *et al.*, 2010:11). The lack of PA associated with excessive working hours is one of the most significant risk factors for chronic diseases, including MetS, among employees worldwide (Kim, 2013; Konradi *et al.*, 2011:337; Yang, 2011:697; Yap *et al.*, 2009:330; Brien *et al.*, 2007:143; Halldin *et al.*, 2007:349; Irwin *et al.*, 2002: 1030; Laaksonen *et al.*, 2002:1612).

Employees in any institution represent an important population category; their quality of life, health awareness and ability to embrace healthy behaviours influences their productivity, and reduces the risk of NCD and MetS prevalence, thus reducing health care costs and as a result improving the economic status of the workplace (Carnethon *et al.*, 2009:1725). Several findings have indicated that regular PA would be beneficial to preventing and managing MetS and its components among employees (Bergstrom *et al.*, 2012; Park *et al.*, 2014).

2.5 PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND COMORBIDITIES THAT CLUSTER INTO RISK FACTORS OF METABOLIC SYNDROME

2.5.1 Overweight and obesity

The World Health Organization (WHO) (2017) defines obesity as ‘a condition of abnormal or excessive fat accumulation in adipose tissue, to the extent that health may be impaired. The accumulation of body fat is an indication that more energy has been stored than has been used (Rossouw *et al.*, 2012:1). It is defined by the body mass index (BMI) and further evaluated in terms of fat distribution characterized with an elevated body mass index, WHR, WC and body fat percentage (De Onis & Lobstein, 2010:458; Groenewald *et al.*, 2007:674).

Obesity increases the risk of various physical and mental conditions (Moen, 2017:7). These comorbidities are most commonly shown in MetS, a combination of medical disorders which includes type 2 diabetes mellitus, high BP, high cholesterol and high triglyceride levels (De Onis *et al.*, 2010:1258; IDF, 2006; Grundy, 2004:2595; Grundy *et al.*, 2004: 433). Complications are either directly caused by obesity or indirectly related through mechanisms sharing common cause, such as poor diet and sedentary lifestyle (Chakraborty & Chakraborty, 2012:451). Obesity is an emerging pandemic worldwide (Sattar *et al.*, 2008:1927). As reported by the World Health Organization, 2.8 million people die each year from being overweight or obese (WHO, 2017).

The prevalence of obesity is a problem in both developed and developing countries (Ali & Crowther, 2005:878). Obesity affects people regardless of gender across the whole life spectrum and is influenced by lifestyle, environment and socio-economic status (Antipas & Gill, 2001:21). Overweight and obesity are associated with an increased risk for chronic diseases including hypertension, diabetes and cancer, as well as psychosocial ailments and

cardiovascular heart disease (Gortmaker *et al.*, 1993:1008; Mokdad *et al.*, 2001:76; Must *et al.*, 1999; 1523, DHHS, 1990). The risk for NCDs increases progressively as BMI increases and can be prevented by increased PA levels and a healthy diet (Antipas & Gill, 2001:21).

In a study conducted by SANHANES-1 (2013:0), overall 25% of South African adult women were overweight and 40.1% were obese, while 19.6% and 11.6% of adult men were overweight and obese respectively. The mean BMI was 29.0 kg/m² for women and 23.2 kg/m² for men. It has been estimated that in the age group of people 30 years or older, 32 men and 68 women die per day because of high BMI in South Africa (Joubert *et al.*, 2007:683). A higher prevalence of obesity and abdominal obesity has been seen in women compared with men in many developing countries, consistent with the sedentary lifestyle (Gu *et al.*, 2005:1398; Misra & Khurana, 2008:9). Possible causes for this increased prevalence of obesity are modernisation, rapid urbanisation in developing countries and unsafe environments, which all lead to a more inactive lifestyle (Wang *et al.*, 2007:272). In 2000, 25.6% of urban and 17.3% of the rural China population were overweight or obese, compared to 12.2% and 7.7% in 1989 (Wang *et al.*, 2007:272). In South Africa, nutritional surveys highlighted that individuals living in urban areas were more exposed to diets rich in fat and refined carbohydrates that contribute to obesity, compared to diets of individuals living in rural areas (Steyn *et al.*, 2006:40; Steyn, 2007:12). Goedecke *et al.* (2006:65) reported South Africa to be on its way to becoming the country with the highest prevalence of overweight and obesity due to urbanisation and adopting Westernised eating habits rich in saturated fats. According to SADHS (2016), percentage of women and men aged 15 and older with a body mass index (BMI) ≥ 35 , according to background characteristics, showed that one in five women (20%) are in the severely obese category; only 3% of men are severely obese. Severe obesity was most common among coloured and black/African women (26% and 20%, respectively). However, it was also high among Indian/Asian and white women (18% and 15%, respectively). In the case of men, the prevalence of severe obesity was 14% for white men, 7% for coloured men, and only 2% for black/African men. A study conducted in South Africa in 2009 reported that central obesity measured by WC was the most prevalent component of the metabolic syndrome (58.6% vs 49.5%) for rural and urban women respectively (Motala *et al.*, 2009:S28). Another hospital-based study in Botswana showed that obesity (28.7%) and overweight (27.3%) were the major risk factors for MetS among hospital workers (Kelliny *et al.*, 2007:70). In addition to WC, waist-to-hip ratio (WHR) has widely been

used to detect the risk of metabolic complications (WHO, 1995; WHO, 2011). The WHtR with cut-off point of 0.54 was the best performance indicator (AUC=0.72; $P<0.05$; sensitivity=67%, specificity=66%)(Caminha *et al.*, 2017:4). Additionally, Caminha *et al.* (2017:4) stated that WHtR with cut-off point of 0.54 has constituted the most accurate indicator in the screening of women with hypertension.

Anderson *et al.* (2009a:340) described the workplace as a sedentary setting with easy access to energy-dense food and beverages. In modern society, adults spend most of their time sitting (sedentary), which is associated with low energy expenditure and likely to be an important cause of obesity (Donnelly *et al.*, 2009:463; Wallace, 2003:149). Anderson *et al.* (2009a:340) reported that economic and industrial innovation has resulted in fewer workers in primary industries (agriculture, fishing, mining or forestry). They also indicated that automation in production industries resulted in more people being exposed to a sedentary workplace. Consequently Anderson *et al.* (2009a:340) reported this to be a contributing factor to overweight and obesity among employees. Epidemiologic studies of characteristics of working conditions and employee obesity have shown associations between greater BMI values and long work hours, shift work, and job stress (Schulte *et al.*, 2007:428–429). Ostbye *et al.* (2007:766–777) reported obesity as an important driver of costs associated with absenteeism, sick leave, disability, injuries and health care claims.

Franco *et al.* (2007:1377) studied the Cuban population and reported that a reduced dietary energy intake and increased energy expenditure (i.e. exercise, mainly walking and cycling), resulted in average individual weight loss of 4.5 kg. Donnelly *et al.* (2009:459) reported that PA of moderate intensity (3.0 to 5.9 METs) > 250 min per week was associated with clinically significant weight loss and prevention of weight regain while moderate intensity PA between 150 and 250 min per week was associated with moderate weight loss (Donnelly *et al.*, 2009:459).

Belay *et al.* (2013:59) reported weight loss benefits in obese individuals from both aerobic (4.0%) and resistance training (3.4%). According to Wiklund *et al.* (2014:17), aerobic exercise resulted in more energy expenditure and greater metabolic stress. They reported that regular exercise (as little as six weeks), resulted in improved muscular mitochondrial biogenesis and enhanced fatty acid oxidation, which was associated with weight loss and reduced risk of

coronary heart disease (CHD). Wiklund *et al.* (2014:217) indicated that even when moderate intensity aerobic exercise among obese individuals did not necessarily result in weight loss; it was associated with health benefits such as reduced serum-free fatty acid and glucose levels. According to Belay *et al.* (2013:59), various interventions have shown the magnitude of weight loss that is achievable with exercise alone compared to diet alone, or the combination of diet plus exercise. Wiklund *et al.* (2014:217) concluded that exercise therefore contributed to improved health status, even in the absence of weight loss.

2.5.2 Hyperlipidaemia (elevated cholesterol)

Hyperlipidaemia is any condition that elevates fasting blood triglycerides (TG) or cholesterol concentrations; however, when genetic, environmental and pathological factors combine to alter blood lipid and lipoprotein concentration abnormally, the condition is termed dyslipidaemia (Biggerstraff & Wooten, 2009:247). Elevated cholesterol remains an important cardiovascular risk factor in all population groups in South Africa (Norman *et al.*, 2007:708). Furthermore, the abnormal blood lipid level of hyperlipidaemia is a crucial component in the genesis of atherosclerosis (McArdle *et al.*, 2010:865). Atherosclerotic disease originates through the interactions of genes and modifiable as well as non-modifiable environmental exposures, which influence lipid and lipoprotein pathways that provide transport for delivery, metabolism or elimination (Grandjean *et al.*, 2013:160). Lipids are substances such as fatty acids, cholesterol, and triglycerides generated by the body and needed for crucial physiological roles such as energy storage, body insulation, maintenance of bile acids, hormone production, cell membrane structure and metabolic regulation (Grandjean *et al.*, 2013:155, 156). Lipids are not soluble in body fluids and need to combine with apolipoproteins to form lipoproteins. There are four general classes of lipoproteins viz. chylomicrons (triglyceride-rich lipoprotein), very low-density lipoproteins (VLDL), low-density lipoproteins (LDL) and high-density lipoproteins (HDL). LDL is formed in the circulation from lipid and protein exchanges and is the principle means for transporting cholesterol in the body. HDL is formed in the liver and intestine and known as antiatherogenic as it poses antioxidant effects and transports cholesterol from the body tissues to the liver for catabolism - a process known as “reverse cholesterol transport” eliminating the cholesterol from the peripheral tissue (Grandjean *et al.*, 2013:155, 161).

Byrne (1991:9) indicated that an interrelationship exists between cholesterol and other coronary risk factors (stress, obesity, and diabetes mellitus) as it increases TC concentration in the blood. The Heart Foundation of South Africa (2017) indicated that one in four adults have high total cholesterol (23.9%) and LDL-cholesterol (28.8%), and one in two (47.9%) have low HDL-cholesterol. The American Heart Association (2017:146) reported that 95 million U.S. adults age 20 or older have total cholesterol levels greater than 200 mg/dL (5.17 mmol/l) and nearly 29 million adult Americans have total cholesterol levels higher than 240 mg/dL (6.21 mmol/l).

Research by Swanepoel *et al.* (2015:1478) also reported that the overall prevalence of elevated total cholesterol amongst employees in a South African corporate financial setting was low. The lowest value occurred in younger males (4.1%) and females (4.9%) while the highest prevalence (13.0%) was amongst older females. Employees at risk for hypercholesterolemia showed a prevalence of 30%.

In a study conducted to determine the impact of chronic diseases of lifestyle and related risk factors on mortality in South Africa, hypercholesterolemia and raised low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (LDL-C), indicated an increased risk for ischaemic heart disease (Steyn & Fourie, 2005:267). Diets high in saturated fats, physical inactivity and genetics can increase cholesterol levels (Goodacre *et al.*, 2013:103). Research shows that low- and high- density lipoproteins may also play an important role in cardiovascular health (WHO, 2011). Elevated cholesterol increases the risks of heart diseases, stroke and other vascular diseases (Steyn & Fourie, 2005:267). Globally one-third of ischaemic heart diseases is attributable to elevated cholesterol (Murray *et al.*, 2007:109). High blood cholesterol increases the risk of heart diseases, most in middle-income European countries and least in the low- and middle- income countries in Asia (WHO, 2011). Astrup *et al.* (2010:685) and Lewington *et al.* (2007:1829) suggested that the risk for CHD could be reduced by lowering cholesterol concentration. The results of the study reported a 1% reduction in cholesterol concentration to be associated with a 2% reduction in risk for MI (Astrup *et al.*, 2010:685).

Combination of lifestyle therapies is an efficacious intervention of improving cholesterol levels in those with dyslipidaemia (Varady & Jones, 2005:1829). According to Varady and Jones (2005:1829), exercise intervention alone resulted in increased HDL-C and a decrease in TG, while a combination of exercise and nutrition intervention resulted in an increase in HDL-C and

a decrease in TG, LDL-C and total cholesterol (TC). Regular exercise has positive, longitudinal effects on plasma lipid levels associated with the risk of cardiovascular heart disease and can reduce morbidity and mortality of cardiovascular disease (Teramota & Golding, 2009:138). Several studies indicated the positive effect of physical activity on lipids (Carvalho *et al.*, 2010:3; Halverstadt *et al.*, 2007:444; Kodama *et al.*, 2007:999; Teramota & Golding, 2009:143–144). Kelley and Kelley (2006:213) indicated that aerobic exercise is efficacious for an increase in HDL-C and decreasing TC, LDL-C and TG in man and women. According to Kelley and Kelley (2006:213), aerobic exercise and resistance training can also increase HDL2-C independent of changes in body weight. Halverstadt *et al.* (2007:448) found that a 24-week combination of aerobic and resistance endurance exercise programme resulted in a significant increase in the HDL subfractions HDL2-C and HDL3-C, as well as a significant decrease in TC, TG and low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol. These favourable changes in plasma lipoprotein were independent of diet and baseline or change in body fat. Carvalho *et al.* (2010:3) conducted a similar study that also found that an 8-month of both aerobic and resistance exercise programme of moderate intensity (3x per week), resulted in an improvement in blood lipid profiles, a significant decrease in TG and TC/HDL ratio and a significant increase in HDL-C. They also found a positive modulation of antioxidant capacity; however, no effect on TC and LDL-C was documented. According to Teramota and Golding (2009:143–144), regular exercise could improve HDL-C and TG levels, and LDL-C and TC could be affected by exercise by means of possibly reducing weight. Kodama *et al.* (2007:1006) agreed that exercise increases HDL-C levels, but stated that it appears there is a minimum exercise threshold in order for a significant increase to exist, which is 120 minutes per week or a 900 kcal energy expenditure per week. Kodama *et al.* (2007:1006) concluded that exercise duration per session is the most important element of an exercise prescription to affect lipid profiles positively.

The effect of resistance and combination exercise programmes has also shown to be efficient in the reduction of cholesterol levels (Mann *et al.* 2014:211; Ghaharmanloo *et al.*, 2009:765; Marques *et al.*, 2009:87; Shaw *et al.*, 2009:293–294; Jose *et al.*, 2007:60). According to Jose *et al.* (2007:60), resistance training programmes resulted in significant decreases in TC, LDL-C and TG in men and women with a BMI greater than 27kg/m². The study conducted by Shaw *et al.* (2009:293–294) indicated that there was a difference in the effect exercise on LDL-C levels among previously untrained men and women. Individuals were divided into two groups, one

consisting of aerobic training only and the other, aerobic training combined with resistance training. Both groups trained for 16 weeks at a moderate intensity for 45 minutes per session, three times a week. Both groups showed significant and similar decreases in LDL-C. This indicates that a larger dose of aerobic exercise does not necessarily equate to a greater improvement in LDL-C concentration if the lost aerobic exercise is replaced with resistance training (Shaw *et al.*, 2009:294).

According to Marques *et al.* (2009:87), an exercise programme of eight months (2 times per week) allowed for a significant decrease in TG and an increase in HDL-C in a multicomponent exercise programme (aerobic exercise, muscular endurance exercise and activities to improve balance and flexibility). This multicomponent programme proves to be more effective than resistance exercise on its own among older individuals. Ghaharmanloo *et al.* (2009:760) found that after an 8-week concurrent training period there is a significant improvement in lipid profile in untrained apparently healthy men and women. HDL-C and LDL-C improved significantly with endurance training. Total glycerides and TC improved with endurance training, concurrent training and strength training (Ghaharmanloo *et al.*, 2009:760). Furthermore, studies that have measured HDL subfractions have found that the increased level of HDL-C seen in endurance athletes seems to be almost entirely caused by an increase in the HDL₂ subfraction while HDL₃ is similar to that of the sedentary population (Mann *et al.*, 2014:211; Herbert *et al.*, 1984:1034). The link between the elevated HDL₂ and exercise could be mediated through the enzyme lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT), whereby an increase in LCAT during exercise training results in more cholesterol being esterified and transported to the core of the HDL particles (Gupta *et al.*, 1993:694). This enables the HDL molecule to bind more unesterified cholesterol on its surface and gives rise to more HDL₂; increases in HDL₂ particles result in reduced amounts of unesterified cholesterol in the plasma entering the peripheral cells (Gupta *et al.*, 1993:64). It has been suggested that the major factor leading to an improved blood lipid profile following exercise regime is the weight loss and decrease in body fat often seen with exercise training (Sharma *et al.*, 2003:1494).

Mann *et al.* (2014:211) also reported that PA has been shown to have a positive effect on the pathogenesis, symptomatology and physical fitness of individuals with dyslipidaemia, as exercise reduced cholesterol levels. Mann *et al.* (2014:212) indicated that PA appeared to enhance the ability of skeletal muscles to utilize lipids as opposed to glycogen, resulting in

reducing plasma lipid levels. Therefore, lifetime PA should be promoted to reduce hyperlipidemia as one of the risk factors of cardiovascular disease, which will improve mortality and morbidity caused by cardiovascular disease and increase longevity (Teramota & Golding, 2009:143).

2.5.3 Diabetes mellitus

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is defined as a group of metabolic diseases characterised by high blood glucose resulting from defects in insulin secretion, insulin action or both (Albright, 2009:191; Nieman, 2007:482). There are four categories of diabetes mellitus (Albright, 2009:192; Nieman, 2007:482), namely:

1. Type 1 diabetes mellitus

There are two major forms of type 1 diabetes: immune-mediated diabetes (type 1A) and idiopathic diabetes (type 1B) (Güven *et al.*, 2009:1054). Immune-mediated diabetes results from the destruction of the beta cells and commonly occurs in childhood and adolescence, although it can occur at any age. Autoimmune destruction of beta cells has multiple genetic predispositions and is also related to environmental factors that are still poorly defined (Nieman, 2007:482). Idiopathic diabetes refers to rare forms of the disease that have no known cause. This form of diabetes is mostly inherited and lacks immunological evidence for beta cell destruction (Güven *et al.*, 2009:1056; Nieman, 2007:482; Widmaier *et al.*, 2011:581).

2. Type 2 diabetes mellitus

Type 2 diabetes usually arises from insulin resistance combined with relative insulin deficiency (Nieman, 2007:483; Widmaier *et al.*, 2011:581). Individuals with type 2 diabetes mellitus can range from predominantly insulin resistant with relative insulin deficiency, to predominant deficiency in insulin secretion with some insulin resistance (Nieman, 2007:482).

3. Gestational diabetes

Gestational diabetes mellitus refers to any degree of glucose intolerance that is first detected and develops during pregnancy, but disappears afterwards (Guyen *et al.*, 2009:1056; Nieman, 2007:482).

4. Other specific types of diabetes

These result from specific genetic syndromes, surgery, drugs, malnutrition, infection and other illnesses (Nieman, 2007:482).

The World Health Organization (WHO, 2018) reported that approximately 150 million people have diabetes mellitus worldwide, and that this number may well double by the year 2025 due to population growth, ageing, unhealthy diets, obesity and sedentary lifestyles, and another 2.2 million deaths were attributable to high blood glucose in 2012. According to SADHS (2007:200), 3% of men and 4% of women in South African have diabetes. Chronic hyperglycaemia is associated with long-term damage, dysfunction and failure of various organs, especially the eyes, kidneys, nerves, heart and blood vessels (Nieman, 2007:477; WHO, 2011b).

Dracup *et al.* (2008) and the South African Department of Health (1998) reported that employees were often unaware of diabetes, hypertension, obesity and CHD risks. Swanepoel *et al.* (2015:1482) reported that more than 23.5% of males and 16.7% of females ≥ 45 years showed high casual blood glucose among employees in financial institutions. These values were higher compared to the broader South African population, which found that 11.9% (males) and 11.7% (females), indicating an increased risk to develop CHD due to diabetes (WHO, 2014).

Employees with diabetes are more absent from work and have lower productivity levels while at work (presenteeism) due to inability to work as a results of diabetes (The American Association, 2013). Diabetes may also affect employees' physical and emotional status and lead to reduced productivity and a burden on the economy due to early retirement, increased sick days, reduced quality of life, disability, and mortality (Bertram *et al.*, 2013:206; IDF, 2011; Vijan *et al.*, 2004:1653).

Exercise is considered to be one of the cornerstones of diabetic care, and therefore an exercise programme has the potential to provide several benefits for individuals with diabetes (Hornsby & Albright, 2009:184). However, the benefits of exercise for individuals with diabetes are accompanied by an increased risk for hypoglycaemia; therefore, extreme caution must be taken

by diabetic individuals who participate in exercise (Albright, 2009:192; Guven *et al.*, 2009:1062). Other complications that may arise and must be taken into account when a diabetic individual exercises are chronic complications like macro- and micro-vascular diseases and neuropathy, which involve both the peripheral and autonomic nervous system (Albright, 2009:192; Guven *et al.*, 2009:1067-1070). Macro-vascular diseases include coronary artery disease with or without angina, myocardial infarction, cerebrovascular incidents and peripheral arterial disease (Scott, 2013:73). Micro-vascular diseases include diabetic retinopathy and diabetic nephropathy (ADA, 2010:S1). Peripheral neuropathy typically affects the legs and is initially accompanied with sensory symptoms and loss of tendon reflexes (Anderson, 2012:83; Said, 2013:579). Diabetic autonomic neuropathy may occur in any system of the body (Albright, 2009:192; Guven *et al.*, 2009:1067–1075). Even with the risks and complications, the correct precautions regular PA can have several health benefits for the diabetic individual (Powers & Howley, 2009:346-347).

Individuals with type 1 diabetes are encouraged to exercise to gain health benefits, but blood glucose must be reasonably controlled for the person to exercise safely (Hornsby & Albright, 2009:184). Regular exercise can reduce the insulin requirements of well-controlled type 1 diabetes individuals by 30–50% (Toni *et al.*, 2006:34). Each bout of exercise leads to an improvement in insulin sensitivity that lasts for 1–2 days before falling back to pre-exercise levels (Nieman, 2007:499).

Physical activity is associated with a lower risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus (Borodulin *et al.*, 2006:1027; Brouwer *et al.*, 2010:377; Hsia *et al.*, 2005:24). The combination of PA and being non-obese is associated with a lowered risk of developing type 2 diabetes mellitus (Brouwer *et al.*, 2010:372). Jeon *et al.* (2007:750) suggested moderate intensity PA, such as brisk walking, to substantially reduce the risk of type 2 diabetes. According to Hu *et al.* (2007:592), 30 minutes of moderate or high level of PA a day, avoiding excessive weight gain and a healthy diet are effective and safe ways to prevent type 2 diabetes.

Borodulin *et al.* (2006:1027) stated that higher levels of leisure time PA were associated with decreased levels of fasting insulin and reduced the risk of having impaired glucose tolerance and type 2 diabetes, independent of the level of abdominal obesity. Even with these recommendations for PA, studies have shown that any physical activity is better than no

physical activity. Gill and Cooper (2008:822) conducted a review of the literature and reached the conclusion that the majority of the studies suggest that there is no clear minimum threshold of activity that needs to be achieved before being beneficial – all levels of activity above baseline appear to be beneficial. According to Brouwer *et al.* (2010:377), insufficient and sufficient PA are both likely to improve health in high-risk patients leading to a lower risk of developing type 2 diabetes and new cardiovascular events.

Recent reviews and meta-analyses, including the 2016 joint position statement on physical activity and type 2 diabetes from the American Diabetes Association (Colberg *et al.*, 2016:2065), have highlighted the beneficial effects of chronic endurance training, resistance training and combined (endurance training and resistance training) interventions for ameliorating insulin sensitivity and glycemic control in individuals with diabetes (Mann *et al.*, 2014:257, Schwingshackl *et al.*, 2014:1789). A limited number of studies have demonstrated that chronic resistance training alone enhances glycemic control (Bacchi *et al.*, 2013:1287; Church *et al.*, 2010: 2253) and muscle substrate metabolism in individuals with diabetes (Sparks *et al.*, 2013:1964), yet the underlying mechanisms inducing these health benefits, particularly those related to muscle mitochondrial function, remain to be elucidated.

2.5.4 Hypertension

Hypertension is define as a transitory or sustained elevation of systemic arterial BP to a level likely to induce cardiovascular damage or result in other adverse consequences (Contractor & Gordon, 2009:233). The aetiology of hypertension is unknown in 80–90% of cases and called essential, idiopathic or primary hypertension (Camm & Bunce, 2009:798; Contractor & Gordon, 2009:233). There are, however, multi-factorial aetiologies linked to essential hypertension including; genetic, foetal and environmental factors such as obesity, excessive alcohol and sodium intake as well as stress (Camm & Bunce, 2009:798). Secondary hypertension is systemic hypertension where BP elevation is the result of a specific and potentially treatable cause. Conditions, which was brought about by hypertension, include renal disease, endocrine causes, drugs and in some females, pregnancy (Camm & Bunce, 2009:799; Contractor & Gordon, 2009:233).

Elevated arterial BP is a major cause of premature vascular disease leading to cerebrovascular events, ischaemic heart disease and peripheral vascular disease (Camm & Bunce, 2009:799).

These pathological conditions arise due to damage of the endothelium from hypertension, which predisposes the individual to atherosclerosis and other vascular pathologies (Ehrman *et al.*, 2018:140, Rajendran *et al.*, 2013:1057). In the presence of hyperlipidaemia and a damaged endothelium, atherosclerotic plaque develops (Camm & Bunce, 2009:799). This hypertension-induced vascular damage can lead to strokes and transient ischaemic attacks (Contractor & Gordon, 2009:235; Ehrman *et al.*, 2018:140).

Hypertension confers increased risk of CVD in the absence of risk factors, but absolute risk increases dramatically when other risk factors are present and often found clustered with other cardiovascular risk factors (Black & Elliot, 2012:10). High BP contributes considerably to the burden of cardiovascular disease in South Africa and especially poorly managed elevated BP (Lloyd-Sherlock *et al.*, 2014:116; Peltzer, & Phaswana-Mafuya, 2013: 67; Norman *et al.*, 2007:697). High BP is the second leading risk factor for death in South Africa (Ntuli *et al.*, 2015:847; Norman *et al.*, 2007:695). In 2000, almost 47,000 deaths in South Africa were attributed to hypertension (Norman *et al.*, 2007:695). SADHS (2016:48) indicated that 46% of women and 44% of men are hypertensive based on their systolic blood pressure being above 140mmHg, their diastolic blood pressure being above 90 mmHg or taking antihypertensive medication.

High BP remains the most important risk factor for stroke (Alberti *et al.*, 2009: 1640). SADHS data acquired in 2016 indicated self-reported hypertension was particularly high in the Western Cape (52% of women and 59% of men), Northern Cape (53% of women and 52% of men), and Free State (54% of women and 48% of men); it is lowest in Limpopo (34% of women and 29% of men) (SADHS, 2016:65). In a South African study conducted by Conner *et al.* in 2005, the overall hypertension prevalence rate in a study population of 9,731 people was 55% in the age group 30 years and older. The overall hypertension prevalence was highest for whites (60% and 66% for women and men, respectively), followed by coloureds (57% and 58% for women and men, respectively) and the black/African women and men had the lowest prevalence of hypertension (44% and 41%, respectively) (SADHS, 2016:65).

Research by Strydom *et al.* (1998:125), on 392 South African executives from the construction, steel, mining, motor and financial industries, indicated that these executives found themselves in the high-risk zones of four primary risk factors (high cholesterol, smoking, hypertension and

physical inactivity) of coronary heart disease. They concluded that 38.7% of the executives' systolic blood pressure (SBP) was higher than the acceptable value of <140mmHg, and 58.9% of the executives diastolic blood pressure (DBP) was higher than the acceptable value of <90 mmHg. Kolbe-Alexander and Lambert (2013:4) studied 18 South African companies and reported that 81% of the employees had high BP levels. Swanepoel *et al.* (2015:1478) indicated that male employees ≥ 45 years of age showed the highest prevalence of prehypertension (SBP 51.3%) and hypertension (SBP 26.7%), while a similar trend was indicated for DBP with 45.6% pre-hypertensive and 28.5% hypertensive. They reported the overall prevalence of employees at risk for hypertension in South African corporate setting as 62.1% (SBP) and 56.6% (DBP) (Swanepoel *et al.*, 2015:1478).

Considering the above information about BP, the implications for executives will be the development of a higher number of chronic diseases, which will result in a higher probability of absenteeism or presenteeism (Kessler *et al.*, 2001:1257). The employees and executives' high BP increases the number of health risks, with a consequent increase in work limitation, as each additional risk factor is associated with additional 2.4% excess productivity loss (Burton *et al.*, 2005:769).

It has been indicated that physical inactivity is associated with an increased prevalence of hypertension (Brown *et al.*, 2006:144). Therefore, physical activity has been identified as a possible lifestyle intervention in the prevention and management of hypertension. Studies have shown that exercise helps prevent the development of hypertension (Barlow *et al.*, 2006:142; Contractor & Gordon, 2009:245; Parker *et al.* 2007). Parker *et al.* (2007) observed a statistically significant inverse association between PA and incidence of hypertension in adults. Vigorous physical activity was independently associated with a low incidence of hypertension in men and women respectively (Hernelahti *et al.*, 2004:306). According to Contractor *et al.*, (2013:145) and Barlow *et al.* (2006:142), an active lifestyle have been promoted for the primary prevention of hypertension.

Exercise also helps reduce the BP of those with hypertension (Collier *et al.*, 2008:682; Contractor & Gordon, 2009:245; Sohn *et al.*, 2007:506; Terra *et al.*, 2008:275). According to Collier *et al.* (2008:682), as little as four weeks of exercise can reduce systolic blood pressure (SBP) on average by 4.6 mmHg, and diastolic blood pressure (DBP) by 3.1 mmHg. Thus, mean

arterial pressure can be reduced on average by 3.2 mmHg in individuals who are pre-hypertensive and those with essential hypertension. Viecili *et al.* (2009:366) found that physical exercise, such as walking at moderate intensity for 20 minutes on alternate days resulted in an important decrease in BP, and most of the hypotensive effect occurred as early as after the first five sessions. Sohn *et al.* (2007:503) have the same opinion and stated that increasing an individual's daily walking by 30 minutes, results in a reduction in systolic and diastolic blood pressure in newly diagnosed hypertensive individuals (Sohn *et al.*, 2007:506). According to Sohn *et al.* (2007:503), walking is considered one of the safest and simplest modes of exercise for hypertension patients of all age groups (Sohn *et al.*, 2007:503). Terra *et al.* (2008:276) investigated the effect of resistance training on individuals with hypertension, and found that a 12-week resistance training programme promotes significant reduction in SBP, DBP and mean arterial BP, as well as the resting blood pressure values among individuals with controlled hypertension. However, although the mechanism is still unclear this reduction can help reduce the risk of acute myocardial infarction and coronary disease (Terra *et al.*, 2008:275). The mechanisms put forward to explain the BP-lowering and cardio-protective effects of regular exercise are based on neurohormonal and structural adaptations in vessels, muscles and adipocytes (Yung *et al.*, 2009:45). The neuro-endocrinological factors involved include reductions in circulating noradrenaline and its receptors, and in angiotensin II, and increases in nitric oxide bioavailability, antioxidant capacity, insulin sensitivity, and expression of cardio-protective factors such as apelin (Zhang *et al.*, 2006:1153). Structural adaptations include vascular remodelling (increased length and lumen diameter and number of precapillary sphincters) and neoangiogenesis (Yung *et al.*, 2009:45).

Physical activity does not only help reduce the prevalence and severity of the pathology, but also plays a role in the quality of life of individuals of all ages with hypertension (Contractor, 2013:146). Physical activity is associated with high levels of health-related quality of health among individuals with hypertension (Brown *et al.* 2006:137). Brown *et al.* (2006:144) observed a higher prevalence of lower levels of health-related quality of health among individuals with hypertension compared to those without. Fernandez *et al.* (2007:354) show a positive connection of physical exercise and quality of life has been established and especially in women over 65 years. From the discussion, it is clear that PA should be part of the intervention to treat and prevent hypertension. According to Norman *et al.* (2007:692), the

results indicate the potential for health gain from implementing BP-lowering interventions that include physical activity, which is known to be highly cost effective.

2.6 MODIFIABLE RISK FACTORS AND LIFESTYLE BEHAVIOUR THAT CONTRIBUTE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF METABOLIC SYNDROME

2.6.1 Physical inactivity and metabolic syndrome

Physical inactivity is not about formal exercise, but is defined as doing no or little PA at work, home, for transport or in one's discretionary time (Mash, 2010:439). The evidence is strong that a sedentary lifestyle causes heart diseases along with its risk factors (Lee *et al.*, 2012:219; Najdi *et al.*, 2011:122; Woodcock *et al.*, 2011:122). According to Guthold *et al.* (2008:487) data from 212,021 adults in 51 developing countries showed that 15% of men and 20% of women were at risk for NCDs due to physical inactivity.

In South Africa, over a quarter of men (27.9%) and almost half of women (45.2%) are physically inactive (Shisana *et al.*, 2013:131). Available data suggest that 31% of the world's population is not meeting the minimum recommendations for physical activity (Hallal *et al.*, 2012:140) while in 2009 the global prevalence of inactivity was 17% (WHO, 2012). Despite promising positive trends in leisure time physical activity in some countries, incidental, transport-related and occupational PA have all reduced, therefore the global challenge of physical inactivity is further amplified by the risk it conveys (Brownson *et al.*, 2005:421; Church *et al.*, 2011:6; Knuth & Hallal, 2009:548; Stamatikas *et al.*, 2007:416). Lee *et al.* (2012:9) presented persuasive evidence that 6–10% of all deaths from NCDs worldwide can be attributed to physical inactivity, and this percentage is even higher for specific diseases, such as ischaemic heart disease (30%) (WHO, 2012).

According to the World Health Organization (2018), for adults between 18–64 years of age, physical activity includes recreational or leisure time physical activity, transportation (walking or cycling), occupational, household chores, play, games and sports or planned exercise. Epidemiological studies indicate that moderate-vigorous physical activity (MVPA) is associated with decreased risk of developing metabolic syndrome (Brien & Katzmaryzyk, 2006:40; Dunkley *et al.*, 2012:616; Lakka & Laaksonen, 2007:76). Physical activity has been shown to improve BP and cholesterol levels, and equalise blood sugar regulation (Krauss *et al.*,

2002:1483). Regular physical activity also promotes weight control and abdominal obesity (Rennie *et al.*, 2003:600). Another study showed that individuals who did not exercise were 1.7 times more likely to develop metabolic syndrome than those who exercised regularly (Lee *et al.*, 2004:70).

2.6.2 Smoking and metabolic syndrome

Smoking has long been widely accepted as a risk factor for cardiovascular disease, with dose-response correlation between CHD morbidity and mortality and the number of cigarettes smoked (Frati *et al.*, 1996:112; Kannel, 2011:338). Therefore, smoking predisposes an individual to metabolic syndrome because long-term smoking lowers the protective HDL cholesterol, increases LDL-cholesterol and increases triglycerides; these logically will lead to increased MetS risk (Cena *et al.*, 2011:745). Several studies have shown that smoking induces the mechanism of insulin resistance and leads to type 2 diabetes by increasing levels of inflammatory markers (Attvall *et al.*, 1993:327; Facchini *et al.*, 1992:1128; Nakanishi *et al.*, 2000:183; Śliwińska-Mossoń *et al.*, 2012:295). Substances present in tobacco smoke undoubtedly trigger free radical processes, interfere with vascular homeostasis and proper functioning of the vascular endothelium (Śliwińska-Mossoń *et al.*, 2015:288; Sliwińska-Mossoń *et al.*, 2013:745) and also increase inflammation/oxidative stress (Śliwińska-Mossoń *et al.*, 2012:295), in addition to directly damaging β -cell function (Milnerowicz *et al.*, 2007:46). Because higher levels of inflammatory markers [C-reactive protein and interleukin-6 (IL-6)] herald the development of diabetes (Pradhan *et al.*, 2001:327). Increased insulin resistance may underlie the clustering of the metabolic and haemodynamic abnormalities that have potent atherosclerotic properties, which result in metabolic syndrome (Reaven, 2002:286). In addition, cigarette smoking increases the circulating levels of free fatty acids that indicate increases in lipolysis (Bergman & Ader, 2000:351). It is well known that smoking raises sympathetic activity and increases the circulating cortisol, catecholamines, vasopressin, and growth hormone levels and is consequently detrimental to health (Chiolera *et al.*, 2008:801)

Weitzman *et al.* (2005:862) demonstrated a strong correlation between MetS and tobacco smoke. Results show that exposure to tobacco smoke, either active or passive, is associated with a fourfold increase in the risk of MetS in individuals who are overweight (Kawada *et al.*, 2010:e163). A study on an Asian population of 4,000 adults demonstrated that individuals that

smoked at least 20 packs a year, were twice as likely to develop MetS as non-smokers (Lee *et al.*, 2004:70).

According to SANHNES (2013) latest national statistics (South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey), 32% of South Africans were smokers in 1993 compared to 16.4% in 2012. They attributed the drop in numbers mainly to stricter smoking legislation, advertising limitations and steeper tobacco prices. Similarly, Bradshaw *et al.* (2011) reported an increase in NCD risk factors for South Africa, except for smoking and ascribed this to effective comprehensive tobacco legislation promulgated in the 1990s. Kolbe-Alexander *et al.* (2008:7) reported a smoking prevalence rate of 19.9% and Swanepoel *et al.* (2015:1478) a prevalence of 18.6% among employees in the corporate sector. Mendis *et al.* (2007:1578) demonstrated that the age of quitting among ex-smokers had a major impact on survival prospects and that those who quit between 35 and 44 years of age had the same survival rates as those who had never smoked. Mukamal *et al.* (2006) reported that the estimated effect of smoke cessation was the single change in lifestyle that gave the greatest benefit to reducing the risk of CHD.

Black *et al.* (2015:857) indicated that job displacement (downsizing, restructuring) was significantly associated with increased smoking among males as well as females, and had a significant effect on markers for cardiovascular disease. The CDC (2011) anticipated that smoking in the workplace affected individual health and exposed co-workers to second-hand smoke, which is associated with lung cancer, heart disease and respiratory illnesses. WHO (2013) reported that each smoker on average costs the employer an estimated \$4,256 in 2012. More than \$3,800 of the cost was due to lost productivity related to smoking breaks, and more than \$400 due to absenteeism. They further indicated that this cost had increased by more than 25% since 2005. The cost of smoking-related disease to the South African economy was estimated at R1.2 billion in 2013 (Van Zyl-Smith *et al.*, 2013:869).

2.6.3 Alcohol consumption and metabolic syndrome

Alcohol consumption is one of most prevalent lifestyles in the world (Maria *et al.*, 2013:797). It has recently been interested in its association with risk of MetS and its components (Xiao *et al.*, 2015:5). Several studies reported that alcohol consumption has a higher risk of developing type II diabetes (Alkerwi *et al.*, 2009:624; Seike *et al.*, 2008:545), hypertension (Sesso *et al.*, 2008:1080), obesity (Schroder *et al.*, 2007:369), high triglycerides (TG) (Zhang *et al.*,

2011:509) and high fasting glucose (Chen *et al.*, 2012:12), which are the principal components of MetS (Alkerwi *et al.*, 2009:624). There are many proposed mechanisms for alcohol-induced hypertension including activation of the sympathetic nervous system causing vasoconstriction, increased cardiac contractility and decreased baroreceptor sensitivity in blood vessel walls resulting in aberrant autoregulation (Rehm *et al.*, 2010:817). Alcohol consumption has also shown to inhibit hepatic fatty acid oxidation, which in turn increases triglyceride synthesis (Naarene & Sellke, 2013:5). However, the mechanism for high dose of alcohol among diabetes, it reduces insulin sensitivity and tip the balance towards insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes by increasing inflammation, decreasing β -cell survival and secretion, decreasing ligand binding to insulin receptor, downregulating the insulin signalling cascade, and decreasing expression of glucose transporters (Nguyen *et al.*, 2012: 89; Ronis *et al.*, 2007:1269). Clerc *et al.* (2010:1241) indicated that in a study of 6,172 individuals, those who consume a low to moderate amount of alcohol experienced a statistically significant increase in the risk of MetS compared to non-drinkers. In studies on Portuguese and Korean populations, no statistical significance in alcohol consumption and metabolic syndrome has been noted (Lee *et al.*, 2004:70; Santos *et al.*, 2007:328). In a similar study on a Korean population, high alcohol consumption has shown to be strongly associated with metabolic syndrome (Lee *et al.*, 2010:196). Sayon *et al.* (2011:419) found that severe drinkers were associated with weight gain while light to moderate alcohol drinkers, especially wine drinkers, was not associated with obesity. Moderate alcohol consumption has shown to have some protective effects against metabolic syndrome (Alkerwi *et al.*, 2009: 624).

Alcohol abuse among employees on-site and/or off-site inevitably results in decreased productivity, work errors, wasted materials and tardiness that translate into productivity losses (Eberlein, 2010:35-36; ICAP, 2013; NDMP, 2013:168). Alcohol abuse in the workplace relates to increased costs associated with absenteeism, poor productivity, high job turnover, interpersonal conflict, injuries and damage to property (Seggie, 2012:587). The cost of alcohol abuse was estimated to be around R9 billion per year, equivalent to 1% of GDP (Seggie, 2012:587). McCann *et al.* (2011:48) estimated that more than 50% of accidents in the workplace could be related to alcohol abuse, and that theft and criminal activities at work resulted from substance abuse that could cost employers a further 25% of their annual wages.

2.7 CONCLUSION

Metabolic syndrome is a clustering of abdominal obesity elevated blood pressure, low serum high -density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) levels, elevated serum triglycerides and impaired fasting glucose , its prevalence is increasing worldwide (Alexander *et al.*, 2003:1210). MetS and its components, such as dyslipidemia and hypertension increases the risk of CVD and some cancers (Cantiello *et al.*, 2015:22). The most important causes are ageing, unhealthy diets and sedentary lifestyles (Churilla & Fitzhugh, 2012:70; Lutsey *et al.*, 2008:754). Additionally, work-related factors, including sedentary work, long work periods, and high occupational stress, put workers at high risk for the development of MetS (Almadi *et al.*, 2013:821). Smoking and excessive alcohol consumption are also the contributing factors for developing MetS (Lee *et al.*, 2011:499). Employees of several categories are therefore considered as a high-risk population with respect to the prevalence of MetS based on literature. Concerning management of MetS encouraging workers' physical activity (PA) and healthy eating behaviour are the main health-promoting programs in the workplace to prevent MetS. However, discrepancies in the potential benefits of different types and levels of PA for reducing the risk of MetS or its components among workers remain and therefore require further study. Finally, the literature showed a correlation of different modifiable risk factors with metabolic syndrome. It is clear that as there are many factors that lead to the development of metabolic syndrome, clinicians need a strategy to decrease risks. With the overwhelming prevalence of metabolic syndrome among both the general population and employees along with the lack of awareness and diagnosis, as such it was apparent from the reviewed literature that more studies investigating physical activity and metabolic risk factors in relation to lifestyle behaviour among employees in local government need to be done.

REFERENCES

- Alberti, K.G., Zimmet, P. & Shaw, J. 2005. IDF Epidemiology Task Force Consensus Group. The metabolic syndrome a new worldwide definition. *Lancet*, 366:1059–62.
- Alberti, K.G., Zimmet, P. & Shaw, J. 2006. Metabolic syndrome- a new world-wide definition. A Consensus Statement from the International Diabetes Federation. *Diabetic medicine*, 23(5):469–480.
- Alberti, K.G.M.M., Eckel, R.H., Grundy, S.M., Zimmet, P.Z., Cleeman, J.I. & Donato, K, A. 2009. Harmonizing the metabolic syndrome: a joint interim statement of the International Diabetes Federation Task Force on Epidemiology and Prevention; National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute; American Heart Association; World Heart Federation; International Atherosclerosis Society; and International Association for the Study of Obesity. *Circulation*, 120:1640–1645.
- Albright, A.L. 2009. Diabetes. (In Ehrman, J.K., Gordon, P.M., Visich, P.S. & Keteyian, S.J., eds. *Clinical exercise physiology*, 2nd ed. Champaign, IL.: Human Kinetics, pp. 191–210).
- Alebiosu, C.O. & Odusan, B.O. 2004. Metabolic syndrome in subjects with type-2 diabetes mellitus. *Journal of the national medical association*, 96: 817–21.
- Alexander, C. M., Landsman, P. B., Teutsch, S. M. & Haffner, S. M. 2003. NCEP-defined metabolic syndrome, diabetes, and prevalence of coronary heart disease among NHANES III participants age 50 years and older. *Diabetes*, 52, 1210–1214.
- Ali, A.T. & Crowther, N.J. 2005. Body fat distribution and insulin resistance. *South African medical journal*, 95(11):878–880.
- Alkerwi, A., Boutsen, M., Michel, V., Jessica, B. Lise, L. M., Adelin, A., Michele, G. & Michele, D. 2009. Alcohol consumption and the prevalence of metabolic syndrome: A meta-analysis of observational studies. *Atherosclerosis*, 204:624–635.
- Almadi, T., Cathers, I. & Chow, C. M. 2013. Associations among work-related stress, cortisol, inflammation, and metabolic syndrome. *Psychophysiology*, 50, 821–830.

American Diabetes Association. 2010. Introduction. *Diabetes Care*, 33(S1): S1-S2.

Andersen, H. 2012. Motor dysfunction in diabetes. *Diabetes/metabolism research and reviews*, 28: 89–92.

Anderson, L.M., Quinn, T.A., Glanz, K., Ramirez, G., Kahwati, L.C., Johnson, D.B., Buchanan, L.R., Archer, W.R., Chattopadhyay, S., Kalra, G.P. & Katz, D.L. 2009a. The effectiveness of worksite nutrition and physical activity interventions for controlling employee overweight and obesity. A systematic review on community preventive services. *American journal of preventive medicine*, 37(4):340–357.

Antipatis, V.J. & Gill, T.P. 2001. Obesity as a global problem. (In Bjorntorp, P., (ed.) *International textbook of obesity*. Chichester: Wiley, pp. 1–29).

Attvall, S., Fowelin, J., Lager, I., Von Schenck, H. & Smith, U. 1993. Smoking induces insulin resistance - a potential link with the insulin resistance syndrome. *Journal of international medicine*, 233:327–332.

Bacchi, E., Negri, C., Targher, G., Faccioli, N., Lanza, M., Zoppini, G., Zanolini, E., Schena, F., Bonora, E. & Moghetti P. 2013. Both resistance training and aerobic training reduce hepatic fat content in type 2 diabetic subjects with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (the RAED2 randomized trial). *Hepatology*, 58(4):1287–1295.

Barlow, C.E., Lamonte, M.J., Fitzgerald, S.J., Kampert, J.B., Perrin, J.L. & Blair, S.N. 2006. Cardiovascular fitness is an independent predictor of hypertension incidence among initially normotensive health women. *American journal of epidemiology*, 163(2):142–150.

Baur, D.M., Christophi, C.A. & Kales, S.N. 2012. Metabolic syndrome is inversely related to cardiorespiratory fitness in male career firefighters, *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 26 (9): 2331-2337.

Belay, M.A., Reddy, R.C. & Babu, S. 2013. The effects of combined aerobic and resistance exercise training on obese adults, Northwest Ethiopia. *Research journal of recent sciences*, 2(1):59–66.

- Bergman, R.N. & Ader, M. 2000. Free fatty acids and pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Trends in endocrinology & metabolism*, 11: 351–356.
- Bergstrom, G., Behre, C. & Schmidt, C. 2012. Increased leisure-time physical activity is associated with lower prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in 64-year old women with impaired glucose tolerance. *Angiology*, 63:297–301.
- Bernardo, A.F.B., Fernandes, R.A., da Silva, A.K.F., Valenti, V.E., Pastre, C.M. & Vanderlei, L.C.M. 2013. Influence of risk behavior aggregation in different categories of physical activity on the occurrence of cardiovascular risk factors. *International archives of medicine*, 6:26–28.
- Bertram, M.Y., Jaswal, A.V., Van Wyk, V.P., Levitt, N.S. & Hofman, K. 2013. The non-fatal disease burden caused by type 2 diabetes in South Africa, 2009. *Global health action*, 6:19244. doi: 10.3402/gha.v6i0.19244.
- Biggerstaff, K.D. & Wooten, J.S. 2009. Hyperlipidemia and Dyslipidemia. (In Ehrman, J.K., Gordon, P.M., Visich, P.S. & Keteyian, S.J., (eds.) *Clinical exercise physiology*, 2nd ed. Champaign, IL.: Human Kinetics, pp. 247–264).
- Birnbaum, H.G., Mattson, M.E., Kashima, S. & Williamson, T.E. 2011. Prevalence rates and costs of metabolic syndrome associated risk factors using employees' integrated laboratory data and health care claims. *Journal of occupational and environmental medicine*, 53:27–33.
- Black, S.E., Devereux, P.J. & Salvanes, K.G. 2015. Losing heart? The effect of job displacement on health. *Industrial relations and labor review*, 68(4):833–861. <http://ilr.sagepub.com.nwulib.nwu.ac.za/content/68/4/833.full.pdf> Date of access: 15 Jun. 2016.
- Black, H.R. & Elliott, W. 2012. Hypertension: A Companion to Braunwald's Heart Disease E-Book. 2nd Ed. Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Borodulin, K., Tuomilehto, J., Peltonen, M., Lakkas, T.A., Sundvall, J. & Jousilahti, P. 2006. Association of leisure time physical activity and abdominal obesity with fasting serum insulin and 2-h post challenge plasma glucose levels. *Diabetic medicine*, 23(9):1025–1028.

Broderstad, A.R. & Melhus, M. 2016. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome and diabetes mellitus in Sami and Norwegian populations. The SAMINOR—a cross-sectional study, *BMJ Open*, 6:e009474. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-009474.

Bradshaw, D., Steyn, K., Levitt, N. & Nojilana, B. 2011. Non-communicable diseases – A race against time. South Africa Medical Research Council. Available from http://www.doh.gov.za/docs/presentations/2011disease_sa.pdf Date of access: 10 Aug. 2015.

Brien, S.E. & Katzmarzyk, P.T. 2006. Physical activity and the metabolic syndrome in Canada. *Applied physiology, nutrition & metabolism*, 31: 40–47.

Brouwer, B.G., Van Der Graaf, Y., Soedamah-Muthu, S.S., Wassink, A.M.J. & Visseren, F.L.J. 2010. Leisure-time physical activity and risk of type 2 diabetes in patients with established vascular disease of poorly controlled vascular risk factors. *Diabetes research and clinical practice*, 87(3):372–378.

Brown, D.W., Brown, D.R., Health, G.W., Moriarty, D.G. Balluz, L. & Giles, W.H. 2006. Relationship between engaging in recommended levels of physical activity and health-related quality of life among hypertensive adults. *Journal of physical activity and health*, 3(2):137–147.

Brown, H.E., Gilson, N.D., Burton, N.W. & Brown, W.J. 2011. Does physical activity impact on presenteeism and other indicators of workplace wellbeing? *Sports medicine*, 41(3):249–262.

Brownson, R.C., Boehmer, T. & Luke, D.A. 2005. Declining rates of physical activity in the United States: What are the contributors? *Annual review of public health*, 26:421–443.

Burton, W. N., McCalister, K. T., Chen, C.-Y. & Edington, D. W. 2005. The association of health status, worksite fitness centre participation and two measures of productivity. *Journal of environmental and occupational medicine*, 47(4):343–351.

Byrne, K.P. 1991. Understanding and managing cholesterol: A guide for wellness professionals. Champaign, IL. : Human kinetics, p. 334.

Cantiello, F., Cicione, A., Salonia, A., Autorino, R., De Nunzio, C., Briganti, A., Gandaglia, G., Dell'Oglio, P., Capogrosso, P. & Damiano, R. 2015. Association between metabolic syndrome,

obesity, diabetes mellitus and oncological outcomes of bladder cancer: a systematic review. *International journal of urology*, 22, 22–32.

Camm, A.J. & Bunce, N. 2009. Cardiovascular disease. (In Kumar, P. & Clark, M. eds. *Kumar & Clark's clinical medicine*, 7th ed. Edinburgh: Saunders Elsevier, pp. 681–810).

Carnethon, M., Whitsel, L.P., Franklin, B.A., Kris-Etherton, P., Milani, R., Pratt, C.A. & Wagner, G.R. 2009. Worksite wellness programs for cardiovascular disease prevention: a policy statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 120(17):1725–1741.

Carvalho, J., Marques, E., Ascensao, A., Magalhaes, J., Marques, F. & Mota, J. 2010. Multicomponent exercise program improves blood lipid profile and antioxidant capacity in older women. *Archives of gerontology and geriatrics*, 51(1):1–5.

Cavagioni, L.C., Bensenõr, I.M., Halpern, A. & Pierin, A.M.G. 2008. Metabolic syndrome in professional drivers of freight transport of highway BR-116 in the stretch Paulista-Régis Bittencourt .. *Arquivos Brasileiros de endocrinologia & metabologia*, 52 (6):1015–1023.

Cena, H., Fonte, M. L. & Turconi, G. 2011. Relationship between smoking and metabolic syndrome. *Nutrition reviews*, 69(12):745–753.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2011. Current Cigarette Smoking Prevalence Among Working Adults - United States, 2004 - 2010. <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6038a2.htm> Date of access: 15 Jun. 2016.

Chen, C.C., Lin, W.Y., Li, C.I., Liu, C.S., Li, T.C., Chen, Y.T, Yang, C.W., Chang, M.P. & Lin C.C. 2012. The association of alcoholic consumption with metabolic syndrome and its individual components: the Taichung community health study. *Nutritional research*, 32:24–29.

Chiolero, A., Faeh, D., Paccaud F. & Cornuz, J. 2008. Consequences of smoking for body weight, body fat distribution and insulin resistance. *American journal of clinical nutrition*, 87:801–809.

Church, T.S., Thomas. D.M., Tudor-Locke, C., Katzmarzyk, P.T. & Earnest C.P. 2011. Trends over 5 decades in U.S. Occupation-related physical activity and their associations with obesity. *PLoS one*, 6(5): e19657.

Church, T.S., Blair, S.N., Cocreham, S., Johannsen, N., Johnson, W., Kramer, K., Mikus, C.R., Myers, V., Nauta, M. & Rodarte, R.Q. 2010. Effects of aerobic and resistance training on hemoglobin A1c levels in patients with type 2 diabetes: a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of American medical association*, 304:2253–2262

Clerc, O, Nanchen, D., Cornuz, J., Marques-Vidal, P., Gmel, G., Daeppen, J.B., Paccaud, F., Mooser, V., Waeber, G., Vollenweider, P. & Rodondi, N. 2010. Alcohol drinking, the metabolic syndrome and diabetes in a population with high mean alcohol consumption. *Diabetic medicine*, 27(11):1241–1249.

Collier, S.R., Kanaley, J.A., Carhart Jr, R., Frechette, V., Tobin, M.M., Hall, A.K., Luckenbaugh, A.N. & Fernhall, B. 2008. Effect of 4 weeks of aerobic or resistance exercise training on arterial stiffness, blood flow and blood pressure in pre- and stage-1 hypertension. *Journal of human hypertension*, 22(10):678–686.

Colberg, S.R., Sigal, R.J., Yardley, J.E., Riddell M.C., Dunstan, D.W., Dempsey, P.C., Horton, E.S., Castorino, K. & Tate, D.F. 2016. Physical activity/exercise and diabetes: a position statement of the American diabetes association. *Diabetes care*, 39:2065–2079.

Contractor, A.S., Gordon, T.L. & Gordon, N.F. 2013. Hypertension (In Ehrman, J.K., Gordon, P.M., Visch P.S. & Keteyian, S.J. eds. *Clinical Exercise Physiology*, 3rd ed. Champaign, Illinois, Human Kinetics. p. 137-153).

Contractor, A.S. & Gordon, N.F. 2009. Hypertension. (In Ehrman, J.K., Gordon, P.M., Visich, P.S. & Keteyian, S.J., eds. *Clinical exercise physiology*, 2nd ed. Champaign, IL.: Human Kinetics, pp. 233–246).

Churilla, J.R. & Fitzhugh, E.C. 2012. Total physical activity volume, physical activity intensity, and metabolic syndrome: 1999–2004 National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Metabolic syndrome and related disorders*, 10, 70–76.

- Davila, E.P., Florez, H., Fleming, L.E., Lee, D.J., Goodman, E., LeBlanc, W.G., Caban-Martinez, A.J., Arheart, K.L., McCollister, K.E., Christ, S.L., Clark, J.C. & Clarke, T. 2010. Prevalence of the metabolic syndrome among U.S. workers. *Diabetes care*, 33(11):2390–2395.
- Day, C. 2007. Metabolic syndrome, or what you will: Definitions and epidemiology. *Diabetes and vascular disease research*, 4(1):32–38.
- De Onis, M. & Lobstein, T. 2010. Defining obesity risk status in the general childhood population: which cut-offs should we use. *International journal of paediatric obesity*, 5:458–460.
- De Onis, M., Blossner, M. & Borghi, E. 2010. Global prevalence and trends of overweight and obesity among preschool children. *American journal of clinical nutrients*, 92:1257–1264.
- Department of Health and Medical Research Council. 2007. Demographic and health survey 2003. Pretoria: Department of Health.
- Department of Social Development. 2013. National Drug Master Plan (NDMP) 2013–2017. Pretoria: Government Printer, pp. 1–168.
- Despres, J.P., Lemieux, I., Bergeron, J., Pibarot, P., Mathieu, P., Larose, E., Rodes-Cabau, J., Bertrand, O.F. & Poirier, P. 2008. Abdominal obesity and the metabolic syndrome: Contribution to global cardio metabolic risk. *Arteriosclerosis, thrombosis & vascular biology*, 28(6):1039–49.
- Dunkley, A. J., Charles, K., Gray, L J., Camosso-Stefinovic, J., Davies, M. J. & Khunti, K. 2012. Effectiveness of interventions for reducing diabetes and cardiovascular disease risk in people with metabolic syndrome: systematic review and mixed treatment comparison meta-analysis. *Diabetes, obesity and metabolism*, 14 (7), 616-625.
- Dracup, K., Mckinley, S., Doering, L.V., Riegel, B., Meischke, H., Moser, D.K., Pelter, M., Carlson, B., Aitken, L., Marshall, A., Cross, R. & Paul, S.M. 2008. Acute coronary syndrome: what do patients know?. <http://archinte.jamanetwork.com/article.aspx?articleid=770224#RESULTS> Date of access: 17 Mar. 2015.

- Eberlein, R. 2010. Lifestyle changes to beat addiction: a guide to drug-free living. Randburg: Knowers Publishing.
- Eckel, R.H., Grundy, S.M. & Zimmet, P.Z. 2005. The metabolic syndrome. *The Lancet*, 365(9468):1415–1428.
- Earnest, C.P., Artero, E.G., Sui, X., Lee, D.C., Church, T.S. & Blair, S.N. 2013. Maximal estimated cardiorespiratory fitness, cardio metabolic risk factors, and metabolic syndrome in the Aerobics Center Longitudinal Study. *Mayo clinic proceedings*, 88 (3):259-270.
- El Bilbeisi, A. H., Hosseini, S., & Djafarian, K. 2017. The Association between Physical Activity and the Metabolic Syndrome among Type 2 Diabetes Patients in Gaza Strip, Palestine. *Ethiopian journal of health sciences*, 27(3), 273–282.
- Ekblom, Ö, Ekblom-Bak, E., Rosengren, A., Hallsten, M., Bergström, G. & Börjesson, M. 2015. Cardiorespiratory Fitness, Sedentary Behaviour and Physical Activity Are Independently Associated with the Metabolic Syndrome, Results from the SCAPIS Pilot Study. *PLoS One*, 29, 10(6): e0131586. doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0131586](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0131586).
- Ehrman, J.K, Gordon, P.M, Visich, P.S. & Keteyian, S.J. 2018. Clinical Exercise Physiology. 4th Ed. USA. Human Kinetics.
- Facchini, F.S., Hollenbeck, C.B., Jeppesen, J., Chen, Y.D. & Reaven, G.M. 1992. Insulin resistance and cigarette smoking. *Lancet*, 339:1128–1130.
- Falkner, B. & Cossrow, N. D. F. H. 2014. Prevalence of Metabolic Syndrome and Obesity-Associated Hypertension in the Racial Ethnic Minorities of the United States. *Current Hypertension reports*, 16(7), 449.
- Felipe-de-Melo, E.R.T., Silva, R.C.R., Assis, A.M.O. & Pinto, E.J. 2011. Factors associated with metabolic syndrome in administrative workers in the oil industry. *Science & collective health*, 16(8):3443–3452.
- Feng, Y., Hong, X., Li, Z., Zhang, W., Jin, D., Li, U.X., Zhang, Y., Hu, F.B., Wei, L.J. & Zang, T. X. 2006. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome & its relation to body composition in a Chinese rural population. *Obesity silver spring journal*, 2089–2098.

- Fernandez, F.J.C., Garcia, M.T.M., Alvarez, C.R., Giron, M.J.I. & Anguirre-Faime, A. 2007. Is there an association between physical exercise and the quality of life of hypertensive patients? *Scandinavian journal of medicine and science in sport*, 17(4):348–355.
- Fezeu, L. & Balkau, B., Kengne, A.P., Sobngwi, E. & Mbanya, J. 2007. Metabolic syndrome in a sub-Saharan Africa setting, central obesity may be the key determinant. *Atherosclerosis*, 193(1):70–76.
- Franco, M., Ordunez, P., Caballero B, Tapia Granados, J.A., Lazo, M., Bernal, J.L., Guallar, E. & Cooper, R.S. 2007. Impact of energy intake, physical activity, and population-wide weight loss on cardiovascular disease and diabetes mortality in Cuba, 1980–2005. *American journal of epidemiology*, 166(12):1374–1380.
- Frati, A. C., Iniestra, F. & Ariza, C. R. 1996. Acute effect of cigarette smoking on glucose tolerance and other cardiovascular risk factors. *Diabetes care*, 19:112–118.
- Freiberg, M.S., Cabral. H.J., Heeren, T.C., Vasan, R.S. & Curtis, E.S. 2004. Alcohol consumption and the prevalence of the Metabolic Syndrome in the US: a cross-sectional analysis of data from the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Diabetes care*, 27(12):2954–2959.
- Fung, T.T., Hu, F.B., Yu, J., Chu, N.F., Spiegelman, D., Tofler, G.H., Willett, W.C. & Rimm, E.B. 2002. Leisure-time physical activity, television watching and plasma biomarkers of obesity and cardiovascular disease risk. *American journal of epidemiology*.152: 1171–1178.
- Garrido, R.A., Semeraro, M.B., Temesgen, S.M. & Simi, M.R. 2009. Metabolic syndrome and obesity among workers at Kanye Seventh-day Adventist Hospital, Botswana. *South African medical journal*, 99:331–334.
- Ghahramanloo, E., Midgley, A.W. & Bentley, D.J. 2009. The effect of concurrent training on blood lipids profile and anthropometrical characteristics of previously untrained men. *Journal of physical activity and health*, 6(6):760–766.
- Gill, J.M.R. & Cooper, A.R. 2008. Physical activity and prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Sports medicine*, 38(10):807–824.

- Groenewald, P., Vos, T., Norman, R., Laubscher, R., Van Walbeek, C., Saloojee, Y., Sitas, F. & Bradshaw, D. 2007. Estimating the burden of disease due to smoking in South Africa, 2000. *South African medical journal*, 97:674–681.
- Groop, L. 2000. Genetics of the metabolic syndrome. *British journal of nutrition*, 83:S39–S48.
- Grundy, S.M., Cleeman, J.I., Daniels, S.R., Donato, K.A., Eckel, R.H., Franklin, B.A. & Costa, F. 2005. Diagnosis and management of the metabolic syndrome: An American Association/National heart, Lung and blood institute scientific statement. *Circulation*, 112 (17): 2735–2775.
- Gortmaker, S.L., Must, A., Perrin, J.M., Sobol, A.M. & Dietz, W.H. 1993. Social and economic consequences of overweight in adolescence and young adulthood. *New England journal of medicine*. 1993;329(14):1008–12.
- Goodacre, S., Collins, C. & Slaterry, C. 2013. Cambridge VCE Health and Human Development Units 3 and 4 Pack, Cambridge University Press.
- Gu, D., Reynolds, K., Wu, X., Chen, J., Duan, X., Reynolds, F.F., Whelton, P.K. & He, J. 2005. Prevalence of the metabolic syndrome and overweight among adults in China. *Lancet*, 365:1398–1405. DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)66375-1
- Guthold, R., Ono, T., Strong, K.L., Chatterji, S. & Morabia, A. 2008. Worldwide variability in physical inactivity: a 51-country survey. *American journal of preventative medicine*, 34:486–494.
- Gupta, A.K., Ross, E.A., Myers, J.N. & Kashyap, M.L. 1993. Increased reverse cholesterol transport in athletes. *Metabolism*, 42 (6): 694–690.
- Güven, S., Matfin, G. & Kuenzi, J.A. 2009. Diabetes mellitus and the metabolic syndrome. (In Porth, C.M. & Matfin, G., eds. *Pathophysiology: Concepts of altered health states*. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, pp. 1047–1079).
- Hallal, P.C., Anderson, L.B., Bull, F., Guthold, R., Haskell, W. & Ekelund, L. 2012. Global physical activity levels: surveillance progress, pitfalls and prospects. *Lancet*, 380:247–252.

Halldin, M., Rosell, M., de Faire, U. & Hellénus, M. L. 2007. The metabolic syndrome: Prevalence and association to leisure time and work-related physical activity in 60-year-old men and women. *Nutrition, metabolism & cardiovascular diseases*, 17:349–357.

Halverstadt, A., Phares, D.A., Wilund, K.R., Goldberg, A.P. & Hagberg, J.M. 2007. Endurance exercise training raises high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and lowers small low-density lipoprotein and very low-density lipoprotein independent of body fat phenotypes in older men and women. *Metabolism clinical and experimental*, 56(4):444–450.

Heart Foundation of South Africa. 2017. Establishing a culture of healthy living. [Web:]: <http://www.heartfoundation.co.za/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/CVD-Stats-Reference-Document-2017-FOR-MEDIA-1.pdf>.

Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2017 Update: A Report from the American Heart Association, *Circulation*. 2017 March 07; 135(10): e146–e603. doi:10.1161/CIR.0000000000000485.

Herbert, P.N., Bernier, D.N., Cullinane, E.M., Edelstein, L., Kantor, M.A. & Thompson P.D. 1984. High-density lipoprotein metabolism in runners and sedentary men. *Journal of the American medical association*, 252:1034–1037.

Hernelahti, M., Kujala, U.M. & Kaprio, J. 2004. Stability and change of volume and intensity of physical activity as predictors of hypertension. *Scandinavian journal of public health*, 32(4):303-309.

Hsia, J., Wu, L., Allen, C., Oberman, A., Lawson, W.E., Torrens, J., Safford, M., Limacher, M.C. & Howard, B.V. 2005. Physical activity and diabetes risk in postmenopausal women. *American journal of preventive medicine*, 28(1):19–25.

Hu, G., Lakka, T.A., Kilpeläinen, T.O. & Tuomilehto, J. 2007. Epidemiological studies of exercise in diabetes prevention. *Applied physiology, nutrition and metabolism*, 32(3):583–595.

ICAP (International Center for Alcohol Policies). 2013. Alcohol and the workplace. The ICAP BLUE BOOK: Practical guides for alcohol policy and prevention approaches. Module 22. <http://www.icap.org> Date accessed: 10 Jan. 2014.

International Diabetes Federation. *Diabetes Atlas* 5th ed. Brussels, Belgium, International Diabetes Federation, 2011. Available from <http://www.idf.org/diabetesatlas> Accessed 12 October 2011.

Irwin, M. L., Ainsworth, B. E., Mayer-Davis, E. J., Addy, C. L., Pate, R. R. & Durstine, J. L. 2002. Physical activity and the metabolic syndrome in a triethnic sample of women. *Obesity research*, 10:1030–1037.

Isomaa, B. 2003. A major health hazard: the metabolic syndrome. *Life Sciences journal*, 73(19):2395–2411.

Jeon, C.Y., Lokken, R.P., Hu, F.B. & Van Dam, R.M. 2007. Physical activity of moderate intensity and risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes care*, 30(3):744–752.

Jose, B.J., Sreedhar, K. & Manoj, S. 2007. Effect of low intensity resistance training on lipid profiles among middle aged Indian men with BMI >27. *International journal of fitness*, 3(2):55-63.

Joubert, J., Norman, R., Bradshaw, D., Goedecke, J.H., Steyn, N.P. & Puoane, T. 2007. Estimating the burden of disease attributable to excess body weight in South Africa in 2000. *South African medical journal*, 97:683–690.

Jung, C. H., Park, J. S., Lee, W. Y. & Kim, S. W. 2002. Effects of smoking, alcohol, exercise, level of education and family history on the metabolic syndrome in Korean adults. *Korean journal of medicine*, 63:649–659.

Kannel, W. 2011. Framingham study insights on diabetes and cardiovascular disease. *Clinical chemistry*, 57(2):338.

Kaur, J.A. 2014. Comprehensive review on metabolic syndrome. *Cardiology research and practice*, 2014: 943162.

Kawada, T. Otsuka, T. & Inagakai, H. 2010. Association of smoking status, insulin resistance, body mass index, and metabolic syndrome in workers: a 1 year follow up study. *Obesity research and clinical practice*, 4:e163–e169.

- Kelley, G.A. & Kelley, K.S. 2006. Aerobic exercise and HDL2-C: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Atherosclerosis*, 184(1):207–215.
- Kelliny, C., William, J., Riesen, W., Paccaud, F. & Bovet P. 2007. Metabolic syndrome according to different definitions in a rapidly developing country of the African region. *Cardiovascular journal of South Africa*, 93(1):70–76.
- Ker, J.A., Rheeder, P. & Van Tonder, R. 2007. Frequency of the metabolic syndrome in screened South African corporate executives. *Cardiovascular journal of South Africa*, 18(1): 30–33.
- Kessler, R.C., Greenburg, P.E., Michaelson, K., Meneades, L.M. & Wang, P.S. 2001. The effects of chronic medical conditions on work loss and work Cutback. *Journal of occupational and environmental medicine*, 43(3):218- 225.
- Kim, E. & Oh, S. W. 2012. Gender differences in the association of occupation with metabolic syndrome in Korean adults. *The Korean journal of obesity*, 21:108–114.
- Kim, J. A. 2013. Effects of leisure time physical activity on metabolic syndrome in adults: Korea Health Examinee Study (KoEX) (Unpublished master's thesis). Inha University, Incheon, Korea.
- Klatsy, A.L. 2004. Alcohol-associated hypertension: when one drinks makes a difference. *Hypertension*, 44(6):805–806.
- Knuth, A. G. & Hallal, P. C. 2009. Temporal trends in physical activity: A systematic review. *Journal of physical activity & health*, 6:548–559.
- Kodama, S., Tanaka, S., Saito, K., Shu, M., Sone, Y., Onitake, F., Suzuki, E., Shimano, H., Yamamoto, S., Kondo, K., Ohashi, Y. Yamada, N. & Sone, H. 2007. Effect of aerobic exercise training on serum levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol. *Archives of internal medicine*, 167(10):999–1008.
- Kolbe-Alexander, T.L., Buckmaster, C., Nossel, C., Dreyer, L., Bull, F., Noakes, T.D. & Lambert, E. 2008. Chronic disease risk factors, healthy days and medical claims in South

African employees presenting for health risk screening. *BMC public health*, 8:228. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-8-228.

Kolbe-Alexander, T.L., Conradie, J. & Lambert, E.V. 2013. Clustering of risk factors for non-communicable disease and healthcare expenditure in employees with private health insurance presenting for health risk appraisal: a cross-sectional study. *BMC public health*, 13:1213.

Konradi, A. O., Rotar, O. P., Korostovtseva, L. S., Ivanenko, V. V., Solntcev, V. N., Anokhin, S. B. & Shlyakhto, E. V. 2011. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome components in a population of bank employees from St. Petersburg, Russia. *Metabolic syndrome and related disorders*, 9:337–343.

Kraus, W.E., Houmard, J.A., Duscha, B.D., Knetzger, K.J., Wharton, M.B., McCartney, J.S., Bales, C.W., Henes, S., Samsa, G.P., Otvos, J.D., Kulkarni, K.R. & Slentz, C, A. 2002. Effects of the amount and intensity of exercise on plasma lipoproteins. *The New England journal of medicine*, 347(19):1483–1492.

Laaksonen, D. E., Lakka, H. M., Salonen, J. T., Niskanen, L. K., Rauramaa, R. & Lakka, T. A. 2002. Low levels of leisure time physical activity and cardiorespiratory fitness predict development of the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes care*, 25: 1612–1618.

Laaksonen, D.E., Lakka, H., Niskanen, L.K., Kaplan, G.A., Salonen, J.T. & Lakka, T.A. 2002. Metabolic syndrome and development of diabetes mellitus: Application and validation of recently suggested definitions of the metabolic syndrome in a prospective cohort study. *American journal of epidemiology*, 156(11):1070–1077 doi:10.1093/aje/kwf145.

Lakka, H., Laaksonen, D.E., Lakka, T.A., Niskanen, L.K., Kumpusalo, E., Tuomilehto, J. & Salonen, T.T. 2002. The metabolic syndrome and total and cardiovascular disease mortality in middle-aged men. *The journal of the American Medical Association*, 288(21): 2709–2716.

Lakka, H.M., Laaksonen, D.E., Lakka, T.A., Niskanen, L.K., Kumpusalo, E., Thomilehto, J. & Salonen, J.T. 2002. The metabolic syndrome and total cardiovascular disease mortality in middle aged men. *Journal of American medical association*, 288:2709–2716.

Lakka, T.A. & Laaksonen, D.E. 2007. Physical activity in prevention and treatment of the metabolic syndrome. *Applied physiology, nutrition & metabolism*, 32(1):76–88.

- Lallukka, T., Lahelma, E., Rahkonen, O., Roos, E., Laaksonen, E., Martikainen, P. & Kagamimori, S. 2008. Associations of job strain and working overtime with adverse health behaviors and obesity: Evidence from the Whitehall II Study, Helsinki Health Study and the Japanese Civil Servants Study. *Social science & medicine*, 66:681–698.
- Lee, D.C., Sui, X. & Ortega, F.B. 2011. Comparisons of leisure time physical activity and cardiorespiratory fitness as predictors of all-cause mortality in men and women. *British journal of sports and medicine*, 4:504–510.
- Lee, I.M., Shiroma, E.J., Lobelo, F., Puska, P., Blair, S.N. & Katzmarzyk, P.T. 2012. Effects of physical inactivity on major NCDS world-wide: an analysis of burden of disease and life. *Lancet*, 380:219–229.
- Lee, Y. M., Kim, M. Y., Kim, S. Y., Kim, J. H., Kim, B. H., Shin, J. Y., Shin, Y. G., Yun, J.H., & Chung, C.H. 2010. Association between alcohol intake amount and prevalence of metabolic syndrome in Korean rural male population. *Diabetes research and clinical practice*, 88:196–202.
- Lee, W.Y., Park, J.S., Noh, S.Y., Rhee, E.J., Kim, S.W. & Zimmet, P.Z. 2004. Prevalence of the metabolic syndrome among 40,698 Korean metropolitan subjects. *Diabetes research and clinical practice*, 65:143–149.
- Lee, K.W., Park, B.J., Kang, H.T. & Lee, Y.J. 2011. Alcohol-drinking patterns and metabolic syndrome risk: The 2007 Korean National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Alcohol*, 45, 499–505.
- Lloyd-Sherlock, P., Beard, J., Minicuci, N., Ebrahim, S. & Chatterji, S. 2014. Hypertension among older adults in low- and middle-income countries: Prevalence, awareness and control. *International journal of epidemiology*, 43:116–128.
- Lin, Y. P., McCullagh, M. C., Kao, T. S. & Larson, J. L. 2014. An integrative review: Work environment factors associated with physical activity among white-collar workers. *Western journal of nursing research*, 36:262–283.

- Lin, Y.C., Hsiao, T.H. & Chen, P.C. 2006. Persistent rotating shift-work exposure accelerates development of metabolic syndrome among middle-aged female employees: a five-year follow-up. *Chronobiology international*, 26:740–755.
- Lohsoonthorn, V., Dhanamun, B. & Williams, M. A. 2006. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome & its relationship to white blood cell count in population of Thai men & women receiving routine health examinations. *American journal of hypertension*, 19: 339–345.
- Lohsoonthorn, V., Lertmaharit, S. & Williams, M. A. 2007. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome among professional and office workers in Bangkok, Thailand. *Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand*, 90:1908–1915.
- Lutsey, P.L., Steffen, L.M. & Stevens, J. 2008. Dietary intake and the development of the metabolic syndrome—The Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities study. *Circulation*, 117, 754–761.
- Makuyana, D., Gomo, Z., Munyombwe, T., Matenga, J. & Hakim, J. 2004. Metabolic syndrome disorders in urban black Zimbabweans with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Central African journal of medicine*, 50 (3-4):24-29.
- Mann, S., Beedie, C., Balducci, S., Zanuso, S., Allgrove, J., Bertiato, F. & Jimenez, A. 2014 Changes in insulin sensitivity in response to different modalities of exercise: a review of the evidence. *Diabetes/metabolism research and reviews*, 30:257–268.
- Maria, T.B.L., Maira, B.R., Carmen, S.O., Martin, G.L., Alejandro, F.M., Alfredo, G. & Martinez-Gonzalez, M.A. 2013. Different types of alcoholic beverages and incidence of metabolic syndrome and its components in a Mediterranean cohort. *Clinical nutrition*, 32:797–804.
- Marques, E., Carvalho, J., Soares, J.M.C., Marques, F. & Mota, J. 2009. Effects of resistance and multicomponent exercise on lipid profiles of older women. *Marturitas*, 63(1):84–88.
- Maruyama, C., Kimura, M., Okumura, H., Hayashi, K. & Arao, T. 2010. Effect of a worksite-based intervention program on metabolic parameters in middle-aged male white-collar workers: A randomized controlled trial. *Preventive medicine*, 51:11–17.

- Mash, R. 2010. Chronic disease, climate change and complexity: the hidden connection. *South African family practice*, 52(5):438–445.
- McArdle, W.D., Katch, F.I., Katch, V.L. 2010. Exercise Physiology: Nutrition, Energy, and Human Performance. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- McCann, M., Harker Burnhams, N.H., Albertyn, C. & Bhoola, U. 2011. Alcohol, drugs and employment (2nd ed). Claremont: Juta & Co.
- Mendis, S., Lindholm, L.H. & Mancia, G. 2007. World Health Organization (WHO) and International Society of Hypertension (ISH) risk prediction charts: assessment of cardiovascular risk for prevention and control of cardiovascular disease in low and middle-income countries. *Journal of hypertension*, 25(8):1578–1582.
- Misra, A. & Khurana, L. 2008. Obesity and the metabolic syndrome in developing countries. *Journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism*, 93(11):9–30.
- Milnerowicz, H., Śliwińska-Mossoń, M. & Rabczyński, J. 2007. Dysfunction of the pancreas in healthy smoking persons and patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas*, 34: 46–54.
- Motala, A., Mbanya, J.C. & Ramaiya, K. 2009. Metabolic Syndrome in sub-Saharan Africa. *Ethnicity & disease*, Suppl. 2:S2-8–S2-10.
- Motala, A.A., Esterhuizen, T., Pirie, F.J. & Omar, M.A.K. 2011. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome and determination of the optimal waist circumference cutoff points in a rural South African community. *Diabetes care*, 34(4):1032–1037.
- Mokdad, A.H., Ford, E.S., Bowman, B.A., Dietz, W.H., Vinicor, F., Bales, V.S. & Marks J.S. 2003. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *Journal of American medical association*, 289:76–79.
- Mukamal, K.J., Chiuve, S.E. & Rimm, E.B. 2006. Alcohol consumption and risk for coronary heart disease in men with healthy lifestyles. *Archives of internal medicine*, 166(19):2145–2150.
- Murray, C.J.L., Lopez, A.D., Black, R.E., Mathers, C.D., Shibuyi, K. & Ezzati, M. 2007. Global burden of disease 2005: call for collaborations. *Lancet*, 370:109–110.

Must, A., Spadano, J., Coakley, E.H., Field, A.E, Colditz, G. & Dietz, W.H. 1999. The disease burden associated with overweight and obesity. *Journal of American medical association*, 282:1523–1529.

Najdi, A., Achhab, Y.E., Nejari, C., Norat, T., Zidouh, A. & Rhazi, K.E. 2011. Correlates of physical activity in Morocco. *Preventive medicine*, 52:355–357.

Nakagawa, T., Hu, H., Zharikov, S., Tuttle, K.R., Short, R.A., Glushakova, O., Ouyang, X., Feig D.I., Block, E.R., Herrera-Acosta, J., Patel, J.M. & Johnson R.J. 2006. "A causal role for uric acid in fructose-induced metabolic syndrome". *American journal of physiology-renal physiology*, 290: F625–F631.

Nakanishi, N., Nakamura, K., Matsuo, Y., Suzuki, K. & Tatara, K. 2000. Cigarette smoking and risk for impaired fasting glucose and type 2 diabetes in middle-aged Japanese men. *Annals of internal medicine*, 133: 183–191.

National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP): Expert panel on detection and treatment of high blood cholesterol in adults. 2002. Third report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert panel on detection, evaluation, and treatment of high blood cholesterol in adults (Adult Treatment Panel III) final report. *Circulation*, 106: 3143–3421.

Nematy, M., Ahmadpour, F., Rassouli, Z.B., Ardabili, H.M. & Azimi-Nezhad, M. 2014. A Review on Underlying Differences in the Prevalence of Metabolic Syndrome in the Middle East, Europe and North America. *Journal of molecular and genetic medicine*, S1:019. doi:10.4172/1747-0862.S1-019

Nieman, D.C. 2007. Exercise testing and prescription. A health-related approach (6th ed.). Boston: McGraw Hill.

Njelekela, M.A., Negishi, H., Nara, Y., Sato, T., Tomohiro, M., Kuga, S., Noguchi, T., Kanda, T., Yamori, M., Mashalla, Y., Liu, L.J., Ikeda, K., Mtabaji, J. & Yamori, Y. 2002. Obesity and lipid profiles in middle aged men and women in Tanzania. *The East African medical journal*, 79:58–64.

Norman, R., Bradshaw, D., Steyn, K. & Gaziano, T. 2007. Estimating the burden of high cholesterol in South Africa, 2000. *South African medical journal*, 97(8):708–715.

Norman, R., Gaziano, T., Laubscher, R., Steyn, K., Bradshaw, D. & South African Comparative Risk Assessment Collaborating Group. 2007. Estimating the burden of disease attributable to high blood pressure in South Africa in 2000. *South African medical journal*, 97(8):692–698.

Norman, R., Gaziano, T., Laubscher, R., Steyn, K., Bradshaw, D. & South African Comparative Risk Assessment Collaborating Group. 2007. Estimating the burden of disease attributable to high blood pressure in South Africa in 2000. *South African medical journal*, 97(8):692–698.

Ntandou, G., Delisle, H., Agueh, V. & Fayomi, B. 2009. Abdominal obesity explains the positive rural-urban gradient in the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in Benin, West Africa. *Nutrition research*, 29:180–189

Ntuli, S. T., Maimela, E., Alberts, M., Choma, S. & Dikotope, S. 2015. Prevalence and associated risk factors of hypertension amongst adults in a rural community of Limpopo Province, South Africa. *African journal of primary health care & family medicine*, 7(1), 847.

Oladapo, O.O., Salako, L., Sodiq, O., Shoyinka, K., Adedapo, K. & Falase, A.O. 2010. A prevalence of cardiometabolic risk factors among a rural Yoruba South-Western Nigerian population: a population-based survey: Cardiovascular topics. *Cardiovascular journal of Africa*, 21:26–31.

Okafor, C.I. 2012. The metabolic syndrome in Africa: Current trends. *Indian journal of endocrinology and metabolism*, 16(1), 56–66.

Ostbye, T., Dement, J.M. & Krause, M.A. 2007. Obesity and workers' compensation. *Archives of internal medicine*, 167(8):766–873.

Paffenbarger, R.S. jnr., Jung, D.L. Leung, R.W. & Hyde, R.J. 1991. Physical activity and hypertension: an epidemiological view. *Annals of medicine journal*, 23(3): 319–327.

Paffenbarger, R.S., Wing, A.L., Hyde, R.T. & Jung, D.L. 1983. Physical activity and incidence of hypertension in college alumni. *American journal epidemiology*, 117(3): 245–57.

Park, M. Y., Kim, S. H., Cho, Y. J., Chung, R. H. & Lee, K. T. 2014. Association of Leisure Time Physical Activity and Metabolic Syndrome over 40 Years. *Korean journal of family medicine*, 35:65–73.

- Parker, E.D., Schmitz, K.H., Jacobs Jr, D.R., Dengel, D.R. & Schreiner, P.J. 2007. Physical activity in young adults and incident hypertension over 15 years of follow-up: the CARDIA study. *American journal of public health*, 97(4):703–709.
- Peltzer, K. & Phaswana-Mafuya, N. 2013. Hypertension and associated factors in older adults in South Africa. *Cardiovascular journal of Africa*. 24(3):67–71.
- Poulsen, P.; Vaag, A.; Kyvik, K. & Beck-Nielsen, H. 2001. Genetic versus environmental aetiology of the metabolic syndrome among male and female twins. *Diabetologia*, 44 (5): 537–554.
- Powers, S.K. & Howley, E.T. 2009. Exercise Physiology: Theory and application to fitness and performance (7th ed.). Boston: McGraw Hill.
- Pradhan, A.D., Manson, J.E. & Rifai, N. 2001. C-reactive protein, interleukin 6, and risk of developing type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Journal of American medical association*, 286: 327–334.
- Rajendran, P., Rengarajan, T., Thangavel, J., Nishigaki, Y., Sakthisekaran, D., Sethi, G. & Nishigaki, I. 2013. The Vascular Endothelium and Human Diseases. *International journal of biological sciences*, 9(10), 1057–1069.
- Reaven, G. 2002. Metabolic syndrome: pathophysiology and implications for management of cardiovascular disease. *Circulation*, 106:286–288.
- Rennie, K.L., McCarthy, N., Yazdgerdi, S., Marmot, M. & Brunner, E. 2003. Association of the metabolic syndrome with both vigorous and moderate physical activity. *International journal of epidemiology*, 32(4):600–606.
- Rodrigues, Ticiana C., Canani, Luis Henrique, & Gross, Jorge L. 2010. Metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance and cardiovascular disease in type-1 diabetes mellitus. *Arquivos Brasileiros de Cardiologia*, 94(1): 134–139
- Rossouw, H.A., Grant, C.C. & Viljoen, M. 2012. Overweight and obesity in children and adolescents: the South African problem. *South African journal of science*, 108(5/6):1–7.
- Rountree, R. 2010. Roundoc Rx. A functional medicine approach to metabolic syndrome: Part-1-metabolic syndrome explained. *Alternative & complementary therapies*, 16(6):319–323.

- Ryu, H., Kim, Y., Lee, J., Yoon, S.J., Cho, J.H., Wong, E. & Jung, J. 2016. Office workers' risk of metabolic syndrome-related indicators: A 10-year cohort study. *Western journal of nursing research*, 38 (11): 1433–1447.
- Santos, A.C., Ebrahim, S. & Barros, H. 2007. Alcohol intake, smoking, sleeping hours, physical activity and the metabolic syndrome. *Preventative medicine*, 44(4): 328–334.
- Sattar, N., Mcconnachie, A., Shaper, A.G., Blauw, G.J., Buckley, B.M., De Craen, A.J., Ford, I., Forouhi, N.G., Freeman, D.J., Jukema, J.W., Lennon, L., Macfarlane, P.W., Murphy, M.B., Packard, C.J., Stott, D.J., Westendorp, R.G., Whincup, P.H., Shepherd, J. & Wannamethee, S.G. 2008. Can metabolic syndrome usefully predict cardiovascular disease and diabetes? Outcome data from two prospective studies. *Lancet*, 371(9628):1927–1935.
- Said, G. 2013. Diabetic neuropathy. *Handbook of Clinical Neurology*, 115:579–589
- Sayon-Orea, C., Martinez-Gonzalez, M.A. & Bes-Rastrollo, M. 2011. Alcohol consumption and body weight: a systematic review. *Nutrition reviews*, 69:419–431.
- Schulte, P.A., Wagner, G.R., Ostry, A., Blanciforti, L.A., Cutlip, R.G., Krajinak, K.M., Luster, M., Munson, A.E., O'Callaghan, J.P., Parks, C.G., Simeonova, P.P. & Miller, D.B. 2007. Work, obesity and occupational safety and health. *American journal of public health*, 97(3):428–436.
- Schroder, H., Morales-Molina, J.A., Bermejo, S., Barral, D., Mandoli, E.S., Grau, M., Guxens, M., de Jaime Gil, E., Alvarez, M.D. & Marrugat, J. 2007. Relationship of abdominal obesity with alcohol consumption at population scale. *European journal of nutrition*, 46:369–376.
- Scott, G. 2013. "The diabetic foot examination: A positive step in the prevention of diabetic foot ulcers and amputation". *Osteopathic Family Physician*, 5 (2): 73–78.
- Seike, N., Noda, M. & Kadowaki, T. 2008. Alcohol consumption and risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus in Japanese: a systematic review. *Asia Pacific journal of clinical nutrition*, 17:545–551.
- Seggie, 2012. Alcohol and South Africa's youth. *South African medical journal*.102 (7):587. <http://www.samj.org.za/index.php/samj/article/view/6003/4278> Date of access: 21 Jan. 2015.
- Sesso, H.D., Cook, N.R., Buring, J.E., Manson, J.E. & Gaziano, J.M.2008. Alcohol consumption and the risk of hypertension in women and men. *Hypertension*, 51:1080–1070.

- Sharkey, B.J & Gaskill, S.E. 2013. *Fitness & Health* (7th ed.). Human Kinetics, p. 29.
- Shaw, I., Shaw, B.S. & Krasilshchikov, O. 2009. Comparison of aerobic and combined aerobic and resistance training on low-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentrations in men. *Cardiovascular journal of Africa*, 20(5):290–295.
- Sharma, A.M., Mascitelli, L., Pezzetta, F. & Slentz, C.A. 2003. Effects of exercise on plasma lipoproteins. *New England medical journal*, 448 (15): 1494–1496.
- Shisana, O., Labadarios, D., Rehle, T., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Dhansay, A., Reddy, P., Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoe, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., Zungu, N., Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L., Faber, M. & SANHANES-1 Team. 2013. South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1). Cape Town: HSRC Press.
- Śliwińska-Mossoń, M., Milnerowicz, S. & Nabzyk, S. 2015. The effect of smoking on endothelin-1 in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Applied immunohistochemistry & molecular morphology*, 23: 288–296.
- Śliwińska-Mossoń, M., Sciskalska, M. & Karczewska-Górska, P. 2013. The effect of endothelin-1 on pancreatic diseases in patients who smoke. *Advances in clinical and experimental medicine*, 22: 745–752.
- Śliwińska-Mossoń, M., Milnerowicz, H. & Jabłowska, M. 2012. The effect of smoking on expression of IL-6 and antioxidants in pancreatic fluids and tissues in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreatology*, 12: 295–304.
- Sparks, L.M., Johannsen, N.M., Church, T.S., Earnest, C.P., Moonen-Kornips, E., Moro, C., Hesselink, M.K., Smith, S.R. & Schrauwen, P. 2013. Nine months of combined training improves *ex vivo* skeletal muscle metabolism in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Journal of clinical endocrinology metabolism*, 98:1694–1702.
- Sohn, A.J., Hasnain, M. & Sinacore, 2007. Impact of exercise (walking) on blood pressure levels in African American adults with newly diagnosed hypertension. *Ethnicity and disease*, 17(3):503–507.

Song, W.J., Kang, M.G., Chang, Y.S. & Cho, S.H. 2014. Epidemiology of adult asthma in Asia: toward a better understanding. *Asia Pacific Allergy*, 4(2), 75–85.

South African Demographic and Health Survey [homepage on the Internet]. 2016 [cited 2009 July 29]. Available from: <https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report%2003-00-09/Report%2003-00-092016.pdf>.

South African Department of Health. 1998. Demographic and Health Survey, 1998. <http://dhsprogram.com/pubs/pdf/FR131/FR131.pdf> Date of access: 20 Jan. 2015.

South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1). 2013. Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council, 1–401. www.hsrbpress.ac.za.

South African National Health Survey & Nutritional Examination Survey (SANHANES-1), 2013, Cape Town: Human science research council, 1–401 and www.hsrbpress.ac.za.

Steyn, K. 2007. Heart disease in South Africa: Media data document. The heart and stroke foundation of South Africa <http://www.mrc.ac.za/chronic/heartandstroke.pdf> Date of access: 1 Sep. 2015.

Steyn, K. & Fourie, J. 2005. Chronic diseases of lifestyle in South Africa: 1995–2005. *South African Medical research council*, pp. 1–267.

Steyn, N.P. 2006. Nutrition and chronic diseases of lifestyle in South Africa. (In Steyn, K., Fourie, J. & Temple, Chronic diseases of lifestyle in South Africa: 1995–2005, Technical Report, Cape Town: South African Medical Research Council, 2006; ISBN 1-920014-40-3 <http://www.mrc.ac.za/chronic/cdl1995-2005.pdf> Date of access: 17 Feb. 2014. Strydom, G.L., Dreyer, L.I. & Wilders, C.J. 1998. Physical activity and health promotion for the South African executive. (In Fisher, R., Laws, C. & Moses, J. (eds.) Active living through quality physical education: selected readings from the 8th European Congress of ICHPER-SD. United Kingdom, London: *Physical Education Association*, pp. 122–126).

Swanepoel, M., Strydom, G.L. & Cockeran, M. 2015. The prevalence and clustering of non-communicable disease risk factors in a South African financial institution: A challenge to corporate management. *African journal for health, physical education, recreation and dance*, 21(4):1469–1488.

Schwingshackl, L., Missbach, B., Dias, S., Konig, J. & Hoffmann, G. 2014. Impact of different training modalities on glycaemic control and blood lipids in patients with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *Diabetologia*, 57:1789–1797.

Teramoto, M. & Golding, L.A. 2009. Regular exercise and plasma lipid levels associated with the risk of coronary heart disease: A 20-year longitudinal study. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 80(2):138–145.

Terra, D.F., Mota, M.R., Rabelo, H.T., Bezerra, A.M.A., Lima, R.M., Ribeiro, A.G., Vinhal, P.H., Dias R.M.R. & Da Silva, F.M. 2008. Reduction of arterial pressure and double product at rest 78 after resistance exercise training in elderly hypertensive women. *Arquivos brasileiros de cardiologia*, 91(5):274–279.

Toni, S., Reali, M.F., Barni, F., Lenzi, L. & Festini, F. 2006. Managing insulin therapy during exercise in type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Acta Biomedica*, 77 Suppl. 1:34-40.

Underhay, C., De Ridder, J.H., Van Rooyen, J.H. & Kruger, S. 2003. The effect of urbanization on the relationship between physical activity and obesity in 1–15 year old males in the North-West Province of South Africa: THUSA BANA study. *South African journal for research in sport, physical education and recreation*, 25(2):77–91.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Healthy People 2000: National Health Promotion and Disease Prevention Objectives. DHHS Publication No. (PHS) 91-50212. Washington (DC): U.S. Government Printing Office, Public Health Service; 1990.

Van Zyl-Smith, R.N., Allwood, B., Stickell, D., Symons, G., Abdool-Gaffar, S., Murphy, K., Vanker, A., Dhoda, K. & Richards, G.A. 2013. South African tobacco smoking cessation clinical practice guideline. *South African medical journal*, 103(11):869–876.

Varady, K.A. & Jones, P.J.H. 2005. Combination diet and exercise interventions for the treatment of dyslipidemia: an effective preliminary strategy to lower cholesterol levels? *Journal of nutrition*, 135(8):1829–1835.

Vijan, S., Hayward, R.A. & Langa K.M. 2004. The impact of diabetes on workforce participation: results from a national household sample. *Health services research*, 39:1653–1669.

Vice-Presidency for Strategic Planning and Supervision. Statistical Center of Iran. Available from www.amar.org.ir/default.aspx (Accessed May 12, 2014).

Wallace, J.P. 2003. Obesity: Overview of the pathophysiology. (In Durstine, J.L. & Moore, G.E., eds. Exercise management for persons with chronic diseases and disabilities: Champaign, IL. Human Kinetics, pp.149–156).

Waller, K., Kaprio, J. & Kujala, U.M. 2008. Associations between long-term physical activity, waist circumference and weight gain: a 30-year longitudinal twin study. *International journal of obesity*, 32(2):353–361.

Wang, H., Du, S., Zhai, F. & Popkin, B.M. 2007. Trends in the distribution of body mass index among Chinese adults, aged 20–45 years (1989–2000). *International journal of obesity*, 31(2):272–278.

Wayne, P.M., Gow, B.J., Costa, M.D., Peng, C.K., Lipsitz, L.A. & Hausdorff, J.M. 2014. Complexity-based measures inform effects of Tai Chi training on standing postural control: cross-sectional and randomized trial studies. *PLoS one*, 9(12):e11473.

Weitzman, M., Cook, S. & Auinger, P. 2005. Tobacco smoke exposure is associated with the metabolic syndrome in adolescents. *Circulation*, 112(6):862–869.

Widmaier, E.P., Raff, H. & Strang, K.T. 2011. Vander's Human physiology: The mechanism of body function. 12th ed. New York: McGraw Hill.

Wiklund, P., Alen, M., Munukka, E., Yo, B., Pekalla, S. & Cheng, S. 2014. Metabolic response to 6-week aerobic exercise training and dieting in previously sedentary overweight and obese pre-menopausal women: A randomized trial. *Journal of sport and health science*, 3(3):217–224.

Woodcock, J., Franco, O.H. & Orsini, N. 2011. Non-vigorous physical activity and all-cause mortality: systematic review and meta-analysis of cohort studies. *International journal of epidemiology*, 40(1):121–138.

World Health Organization Physical Status: The Use of and Interpretation of Anthropometry, Report of a WHO Expert Committee. WHO, Geneva:1995.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2005. Preventing chronic diseases: a vital investment. (WHO global report.) http://www.who.int/lchp/chronic_disease_report/contents/part2.pdf Date of access: 29 September 2008.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2011. Non-communicable diseases: country profiles. <http://www.who.int/gho> Date of access: 10 September 2012.

World Health Organization. Waist circumference and waist-hip ratio: report of a WHO Expert Consultation Geneva 2011. Available from: http://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/obesity/WHO_report_waist_circumference_and_waist_hip_ratio/en/.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2018. World health statistics: mortality database: tables. Geneva: World Health Organization. <http://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets> © 2018 WHO.

WHO. WHA approves post-2015 global TB strategy and targets. World Health Organization, Geneva; 2014. http://www.who.int/tb/features_archive/global_tb_strategy/en/ [accessed Nov 14, 2014].

World Health Organization (WHO). 2008. Fighting Africa's new silent killers: non-communicable diseases. *African health monitor*, 8(1):1–57.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2014. WHO healthy workplace framework and model: Background and supporting literature and practices. Retrieved from: http://www.who.int/occupational_health/healthy_workplace_framework.pdf.

World Health Organization. 2011b. Diabetes <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs312/en/index.html> Date of use: 1 May 2011.

World Health Organization. 2008. WHO Report on the Global Tobacco Epidemic, 2008. The MPOWER Package. Geneva: WHO, 2008. http://www.who.int/tobacco/mpower/mpower_report_full_2008. [accessed 1 October 2013].

Xiao, J., Huang, J.-P., Xu, G.-F., Chen, D.-X., Wu, G.-Y., Zhang, M. & Cai, H. 2015. Association of alcohol consumption and components of metabolic syndrome among people in rural China. *Nutrition & metabolism*, 12, 5.

- Yang, Y. J. 2011. The metabolic syndrome and sports medicine. *Journal of the Korean medical association*, 54(7):697–704.
- Yap, T. L., Hemmings, A. & Davis, L. S. 2009. The systematic development of a tailored e-mail intervention for health behavior change toward increasing intentional physical activity. *Western journal of nursing research*, 31:330–346.
- Yung, L.M., Laher, I., Yao, X., Chen, Z.Y., Huang, Y. & Leung, F.P. 2009. Exercise, vascular wall and cardiovascular diseases: an update (part 2), *Sports medicine*, 39(1):45–63. doi: 10.2165/00007256-200939010-00004.
- Zhang, M., Zhao, J., Tong, W., Wang, A., Huang, G. & Zhang, Y. 2011. Associations between metabolic syndrome and its components and alcohol drinking. *Experimental and clinical endocrinology & diabetes*, 119:509–512.
- Zhang, J., Ren, C.X., Qi Y.F., Lou, L.X., Chen, L., Zhang, L.K., Wang, X. & Tang, C. 2006. Exercise training promotes expression of apelin and APJ of cardiovascular tissues in spontaneously hypertensive rats, *Life sciences*, 79: 153–159 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2006.03.040>.
- Zimmet, P. 2000. Globalization, coca-colonization and the chronic disease epidemic: can the doomsday scenario be averted? *Journal of international medicine*, 247(3):301–310.

CHAPTER 3:

Relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ration among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa

- 3.1 Abstract**
- 3.2 Introduction**
- 3.2 Methods**
- 3.4 Procedures**
- 3.5 Statistical analysis**
- 3.6 Results**
- 3.7 Discussion**
- 3.8 Limitations of the study**
- 3.9 Conclusions**
- 3.10 Recommendations**
- 3.11 References**

The manuscript has been published in *the Asian Journal of Scientific Research* Volume 11, December 15, 2017, pp. 42-50. The referencing style adopted in this chapter is in line with the journal's guidelines

**Relationship between Selected Metabolic Risk Factors and Waist-to-Height
Ratio among Employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo
Province, South Africa**

**TAKALANI CLEARANCE MULUVHU^{1,2}, MAKAMA ANDRIES MONYEKI¹, GERT
LUKAS STRYDOM¹ & ABEL LAMINA TORIOLA²**

¹Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation (PhASRec), Faculty of Health Sciences North-West
University, Potchefstroom, 2520, South Africa

²Department of Sport, Rehabilitation and Dental Sciences, Tshwane University of
Technology, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

(Received: June 22, 2017 Accepted: September 07, 2017 Published: December 15, 2017)

Running head: Metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio

Corresponding Author's Address

TC Muluvhu

Department of Sport, Rehabilitation and Dental Sciences,

Tshwane University of Technology,

Pretoria, 0001,

South Africa

Email: MuluvhuTC@tut.ac.za

Tel no: +27712 312 4324/ +2773 432 5234

LiveDNAiDs: <http://livedna.org/27.16563>

Significance statement: The study investigated the relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio, which results in cardio-metabolic risk among employees. This study will help the researcher to uncover that waist-to-height ratio is an alternative index of determining obesity which has a positive relationship with cardio-metabolic risk factors but has not been researched among employees within municipalities of South Africa. Thus, additional evidence in ascertaining WHtR as a practical determinant of fatness and its possible use in larger employee samples may be significant in epidemiological studies.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTION:

- 1. Takalani Clearance Muluwhu:** Main researcher, planned, collected data and write-up of the manuscript.
- 2. Makama Andries Monyeki:** Planning, supervise with data collection, capturing, analyses and interpretation, gave comments on the final version of the manuscript.
- 3. Gert Lukas Strydom:** Provided inputs in the design of the study and commented on the manuscript.
- 4. Abel Lamina Toriola:** Critical review of the manuscript and provided comments on the final version of the manuscript

ABSTRACT

Background and Objective: Relationship between metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height (WHtR) in population studies are well known. The aim of the study was to investigate the relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa. **Material and Methods:** Using a cross-sectional design, the following anthropometric and metabolic variables were assessed in 535 (Men=249; Women=286) local government employees (aged 24–65 years) of the Vhembe District, Limpopo Province based on standardised protocols: Body mass index BMI, waist circumference (WC), waist-to-height ratio (WHtR), cholesterol (mmol/l; TC), and fasting blood glucose (FBG) (mmol/l; FG). Data was analysed using SPSS statistics version 21. **Results:** Majority (88.6%; males: 85.1%, females: 3.5%) of the participants were ground maintenance workers. The participants (65.2%) were classified as overweight (21.3%) and obese (43.9%); females (20.6%; 60.5%) being more overweight and obese as compared to males (22%; 25%). Twenty-five per cent of the total participants had an elevated level of FG; females (3.8%) being more affected than males (3.2%). Fasting glucose was positively associated with the BMI, WC and WHtR, especially in the grounds maintenance workers. **Conclusion:** Female employees were more overweight and obese than their male counterparts. Furthermore, FG was high among the employees; with female been more affected than the males. Municipality managers had higher levels of TC as compared to the grounds maintenance workers. It was evident that fatness was positively associated with elevated fasting glucose. From a public health perspective, the current results indicate the need for urgent strategic health promotion intervention among the employees in the Vhembe local municipality.

Keywords: Obesity, chronic diseases, fasting glucose, total cholesterol, anthropometry, employees.

INTRODUCTION

Obesity is a metabolic disorder resulting inter alia from the imbalance between energy intake and expenditure¹. In the past four decades, obesity has been recognised as the most common risk factor for a number of chronic diseases such as heart diseases, hypertension, stroke, high cholesterol, adult –onset type 2 diabetes and certain forms of cancers^{2,3}. Current estimates from the International Obesity Task Force suggest that at least 1.1 billion people across the globe are overweight and 312 million of them obese⁴. In developed countries like the USA, the prevalence of overweight is as high as 36% in adults and 17% in youth⁵. Research has also shown that more than 30% of the population in Latin America, the Caribbean, Middle East and Northern Africa are overweight². In Southern Africa, obesity is a major public health concern along with HIV/Aids and malnutrition; it is also apparent that in developing countries obesity and malnutrition co-exist⁶. The South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1)⁷ reported a high prevalence of overweight and obesity in females than males (25% and 40.1% compared with 19.6% and 11.6% for females and males, respectively)⁶. High prevalence of obesity was also found among South African employees at one of the South African diamond mines⁸ in which 25% of adult women were overweight and 40.1% obese, while 19.6% of adult men were overweight and 11.6% obese.

Experimental research has demonstrated that altered levels of metabolites in multiple metabolic pathways were associated with obesity, for example glucose^{9,10} and lipid metabolism¹¹. However, it has been accepted that the location of excess adiposity is a strong determinant of cardio-metabolic risk¹². Specifically, the central deposition of excess weight has been proven to be a stronger predictor of risk of morbidity and mortality in comparison with overall obesity as defined by BMI alone¹³⁻¹⁷. Although WC is often advocated as a simple and accurate anthropometric marker of central obesity and associated cardio-

metabolic risk, its use has been adopted into clinical guidelines¹⁸. The application of WC to assess cardio-metabolic risk may even differ between Asians and other racial groups^{19,20}. The application of WC to assess cardio-metabolic risk also assumes, albeit erroneously, that risk stratification does not influence patient height. For example, it has been shown that the risk of metabolic syndrome within given WC strata is significantly higher among shorter individuals than taller persons²¹.

The waist-to-height ratio (WHtR) is an alternative anthropometric index of central obesity that circumvents the limitations of waist circumference²². First, due to the inclusion of height into the index, any potential confounding of cardio-metabolic risk by height is avoided; second, studies have found similar WHtR cut-offs for increased cardio-metabolic risk among Caucasian²² and Asians²³. WHtR cut-offs of 0.5 has been proposed as an indicator of cardio-metabolic risk for both Japanese²⁴, Korean²⁵ and British²⁶ both men and women.

WHtR has also been shown to denote cardio-metabolic risk among individuals who are not obese when other anthropometric indices were used²⁶⁻²⁷. For example, as compared to BMI and WC, WHtR is a better discriminator for hypertension, diabetes and dyslipidemia in both sexes²⁸⁻²⁹. An Iranian study has shown that WC and WHtR showed greater correlation with TC, FG, LDL, HDL-C Level than did BMI³⁰. The study carried out in African women has also demonstrated the association of abdominal obesity with TG, LDL and high LDL-C³¹. However, there are limited studies which assessed the relationship between selected metabolic risk profiles and WHtR in employees of South African municipalities. Therefore, the aim of this study was to investigate the relationship between selected risk factors of metabolic disease and waist-to-height ratio among local government employees in Vhembe District municipality, Limpopo Province of South Africa. This study will advance knowledge because waist-to-height WHtR ratio assessment can be used as a tool to measure obesity rather than using body mass index and WC measurement only.

METHODOLOGY

Research Design: The research was based on a cross-sectional design, on a convenience sample of local government employees in the Vhembe District of the Limpopo Province of South Africa.

Participants: Participants were 535 (Men = 249; Women = 286) local government (i.e. Local government is a form of public administration in South Africa which, in a majority context, exists as the lowest tier of administration within a given state) employees in the Vhembe District, which is one of the five (5) districts of Limpopo Province of South Africa. Vhembe District is located in the northern part of the country and shares its borders with Beitbridge District in Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. According to 2001 Census, 800 000 of the Vhembe District residents speak Tshivenda their mother tongue, while 400 000 speak Tsonga and 27 000 speak Northern Sotho³². Majority of the participants in this study were employed as grounds maintenance workers, clerical workers, managers and councillors. The employees were categorised into three age groups as follows: 24-29; 30-44, and 45-65 years. Participants were included in the study if they were within the age ranges and deemed apparently healthy.

Height and body mass: Standing height was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm, using a Harpenden Portable Stadiometer (Holtain Limited, Crymych, Dyfed, UK). Body mass was measured using a portable calibrated scale (SECA) and recorded to the nearest 0.5 kg. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated as body mass (kg) divided by height (m) squared (kg/m^2).

Waist circumference: Waist circumference was measured using a standard tape measure and in accordance with procedure recommended by the American College of Sports Medicine³³. For men, a normal WC classification is defined as less than 94cm, high as 94-102cm and very high as greater than 102cm. For women, a normal WC is less than 80cm, high is 80-88cm, and very high is greater than 88cm^{18,19}. WHtR was determined from waist circumferences

(cm) divided by height (cm), Normal WHtR<0.5 and WHtR>0.5 indicating increased risk for both male and females²³.

Cholesterol and glucose screening: Total blood cholesterol and glucose levels were determined after a fasting period of ten hours from capillary blood samples obtained using a finger prick. The sample was placed on the PTS panel glucose and lipids test strips and analysed from the Cardiocheck® PA Analyzer (Polymer technology systems, Inc., USA). The Cardiocheck analyser was calibrated regularly following the instructions of the manufacturer.

Cut-off points: The American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) has identified thresholds above which individuals will be at increased risk for cardiovascular disease³³. The thresholds that were used to describe risk included the following:

- Obesity – BMI < 18.5 as underweight; between 18.5-24.9kg/m² as normal weight; between 25-29.9 kg/m² as overweight and ≥ 30kg/m² as obese.
- Total cholesterol- ≥ 5.18 mmol/l or patient using lipid-lowering drugs.
- Impaired FG - ≥ 5.5 mmol/l or patient using diabetic medication.

Procedure: The aim of the study was explained to the participants and their employers, who were also informed that the data would be treated confidential and will only be used for the research purpose. The participants were requested to complete and sign the informed consent form before participating in the study. The measurements took place during weekdays as per arrangement with the participants. A researcher (a Biokineticist, registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa: registration number BK 0016195- HPCSA) conducted the measurements. The anthropometric measurements of height and weight were measured in allocated separate rooms for males and females. An investigator and the well-trained research

assistants performed the measurements for cholesterol and glucose. After all the participants had completed all the anthropometric measurements, fasting TC and glucose, they were guided by a researcher and well-trained research assistants to complete the questionnaires. Given the high level of illiteracy in the sample, assistance was provided in terms of clarifying questions in the participants' native languages without losing the meaning of each question. The study received ethical approval (NWU-00125-13-S1) from the North-West University's ethics committee.

Statistical analyses: Data was analysed using SPSS statistics version 21³⁴. Descriptive statistic of mean, standard deviation, percentage were calculated for selected metabolic risk profiles (FG and TC levels) and waist-to-height ratio (WHtR; <0.5 and WHtR>0.5). Percentages were calculated for several metabolic risk profiles (FG and TC) and WHtR. The relationship between selected metabolic risk profiles (FG and TC levels) and WHtR ratio was determined by using Pearson's product moment correlation coefficients. A significant level was set at $p \leq 0.05$.

RESULTS

Table 1 indicates that out of the 535 employees, majority of workers work as grounds maintenance workers with few in skilled positions. Additionally, majority of employees were in the age group 45-65 years. The results also showed that the majority of the employees have no formal education and were grounds maintenance workers.

Table 1: Description of age, education and occupation of the participants

	Total (%)	Male (%)	Female (%)
Sex	535	249(46.5)	286(53.5)
Age (years):			
24-29	14(2.6)	3(1.2)	3.8(3.8)
30-44	58(10.8)	24(9.6)	11.9(11.9)
45-65	463(86.5)	222(89.2)	84.3(84.3)
Educational level:			
No formal education	376(70.3)	177(71.1)	199(69.9)
Std 8	27(5.0)	17(6.8)	10(3.5)
Matric	50(9.3)	19(7.6)	31(10.3)
Diploma	48(9.0)	20(8.0)	28(9.8)
Degree 1	8(1.5)	5(5.0)	3(1.0)
Degree2	2(0.4)	1(0.4)	1(0.3)
Degree 3	12(2.2)	5(2.0)	7(2.4)
Degree4	9(1.7)	4(1.6)	5(1.7)
Certificate	3(0.6)	1(0.4)	2(0.7)
Occupation:			
General clerk	52(9.6)	28(11.2)	1(0.3)
Accounting clerk	12(2.2)	2(0.8)	22(7.7)
Grounds maintenance workers	460(84.6)	212(85.1)	10(3.5)
Municipality manager (MM)	12(2.2)	6(2.4)	240(83.9)
Councillor	8(1.5)	1(0.4)	6(2.4)

Figure 1 presents the WC for the total group and by gender. The results show that female employees in the study are presented with high WC compared to their male counterparts.

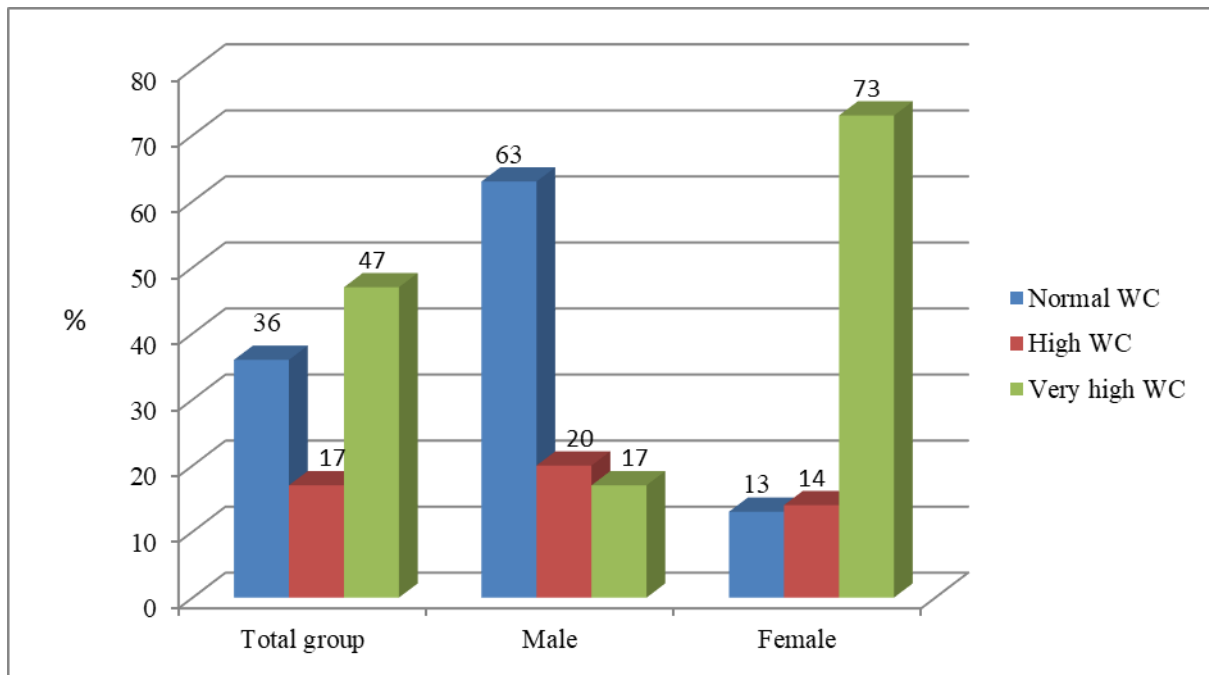


Figure 1: Percentage (%) of WC for the total group and gender

Figure 2 provides the percentage of BMI categories for the total group and by gender. The results showed high percentages for overweight and obesity for the total group. When analyses were done separately for males and females, females showed high percentages of overweight and obese compared to males.

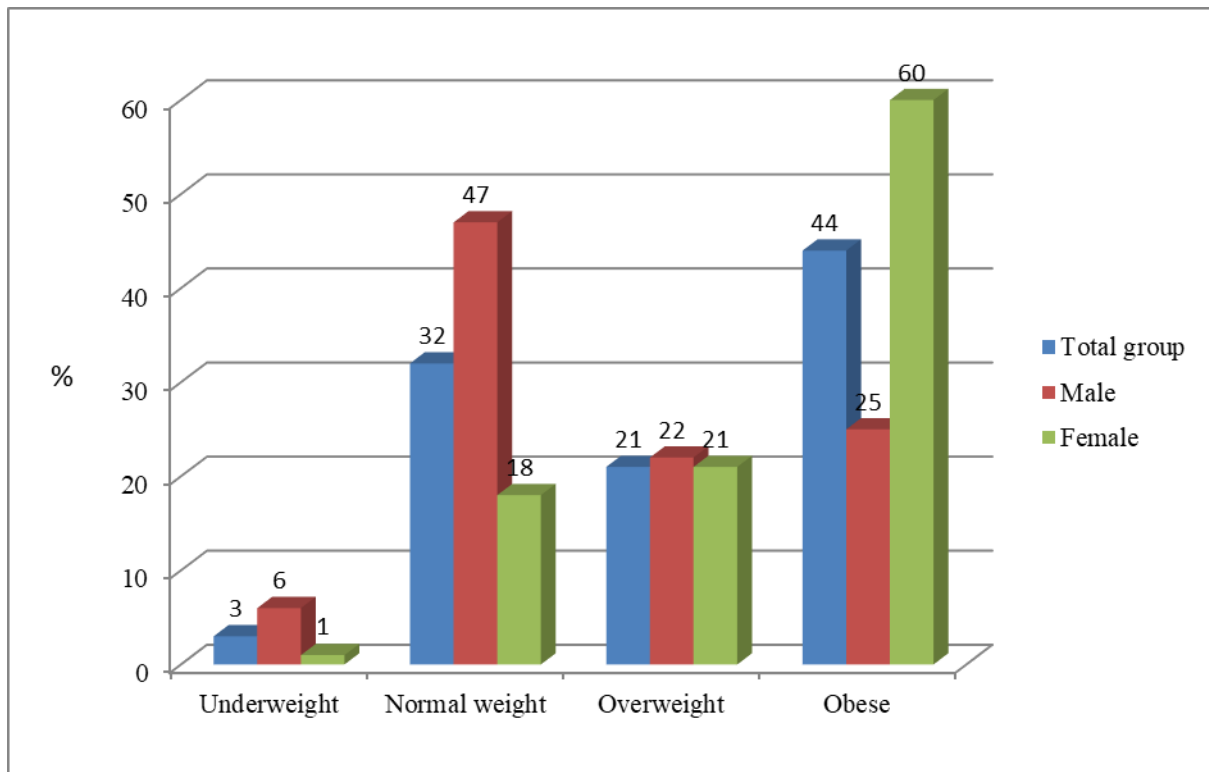


Figure 2: Percentage (%) of BMI categories for the total group and gender

Figure 3 presents the percentage of WHtR categories for the total group and gender. The results showed that one-third of the total group presented with a normal WHtR category, whereas two-thirds were in high WHtR category. A total of fourth-fifth of the females showed higher percentage of WHtR as compared to half of males.

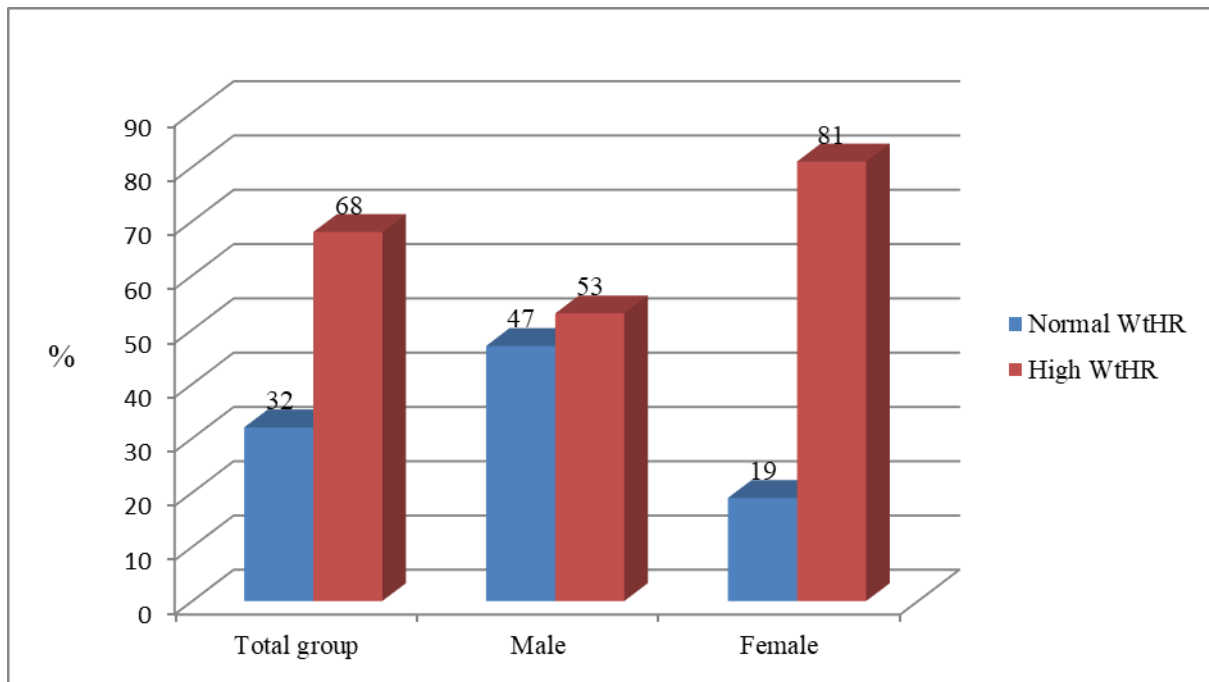


Figure 3: Percentage (%) of WHtR for the total group by gender

Figure 4 shows the percentage of FG levels for the total group and by gender. The results showed that almost 60% of the total group respectively had normal with almost a quarter had high FG levels. Females are presented with high percentages of FG compared to males.

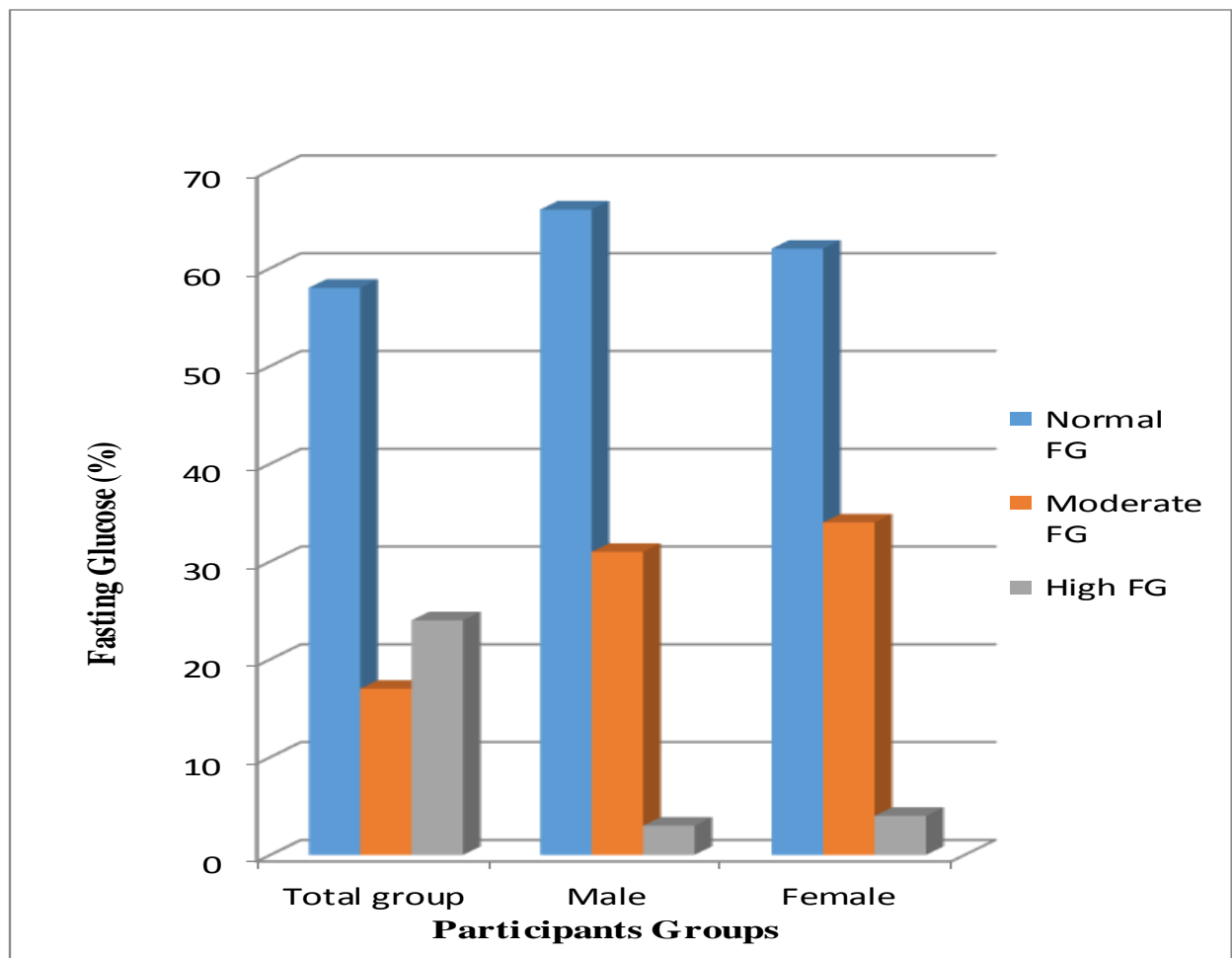


Figure 4: Percentage (%) of fasting glucose levels for the total group and gender

Figure 5 indicates the percentage of TC levels for the total group and by gender. The results showed that more than half of the combined sample had normal TC levels, whereas, one-third had moderate cholesterol levels and small number of the participants had high TC levels. When data was analysed separately by gender, the results show that females are presented with high percentages in both moderate and high cholesterol than the males.

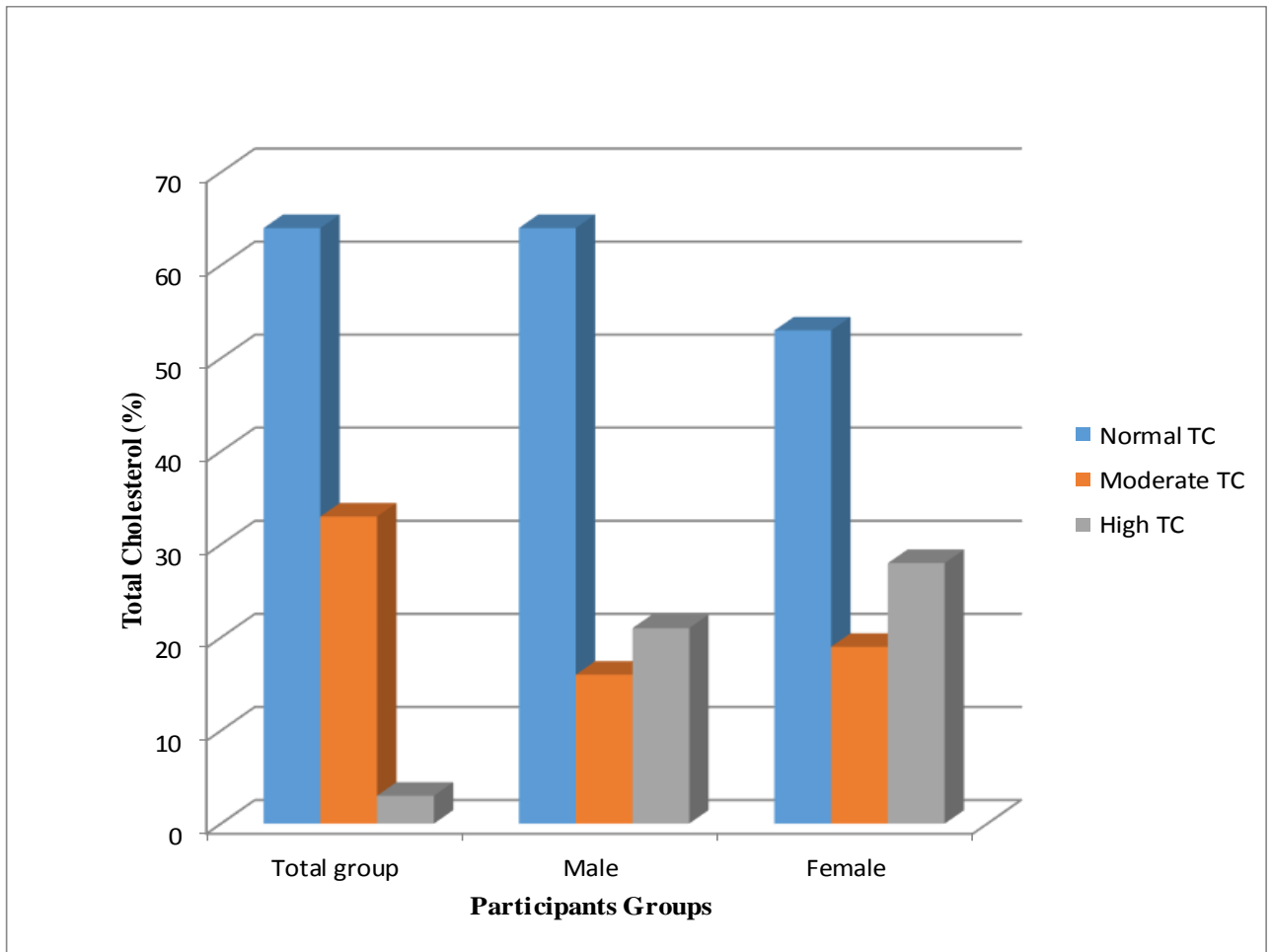


Figure 5: Percentage (%) of total cholesterol (TC) for the total group and gender

Figure 6 presents the percentage of BMI categories by occupation. The results show that employees in the skilled positions were obese as compared to the grounds maintenance workers.

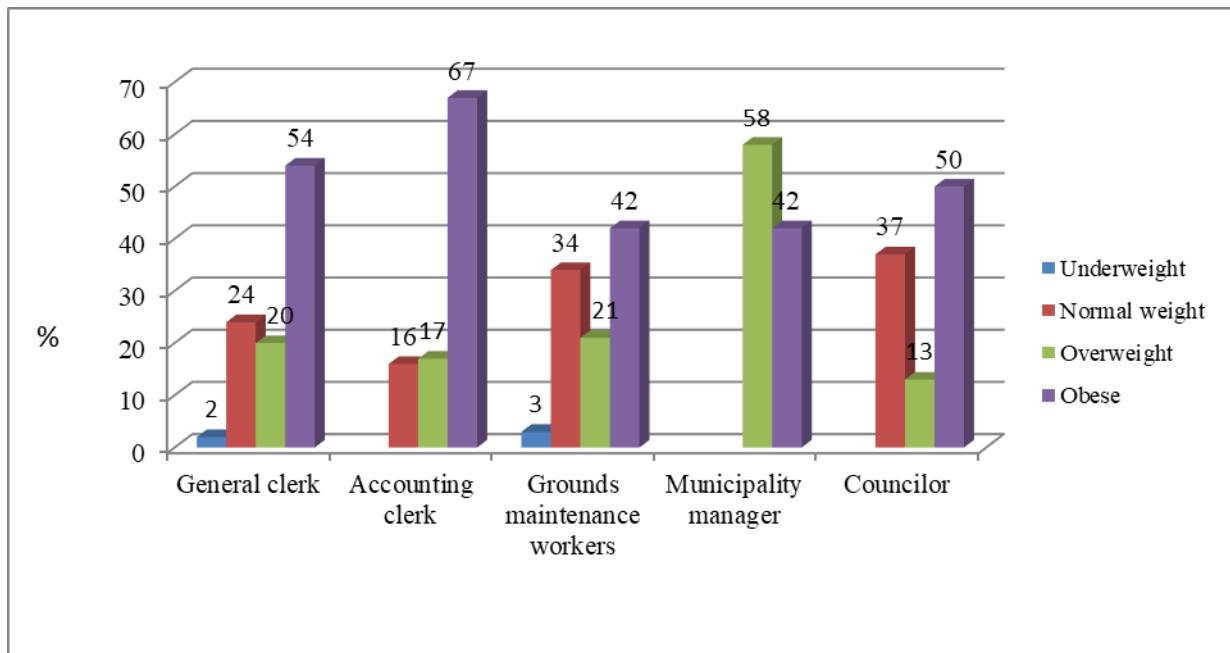


Figure 6: Percentage (%) of BMI categories by occupation.

Figure 7 presents the percentage of WC categories by occupations. Overall, employees in the study are presented with high percentages of very high WC. Additionally, the results show that grounds maintenance workers had low percentages of high WC compared to the other groups.

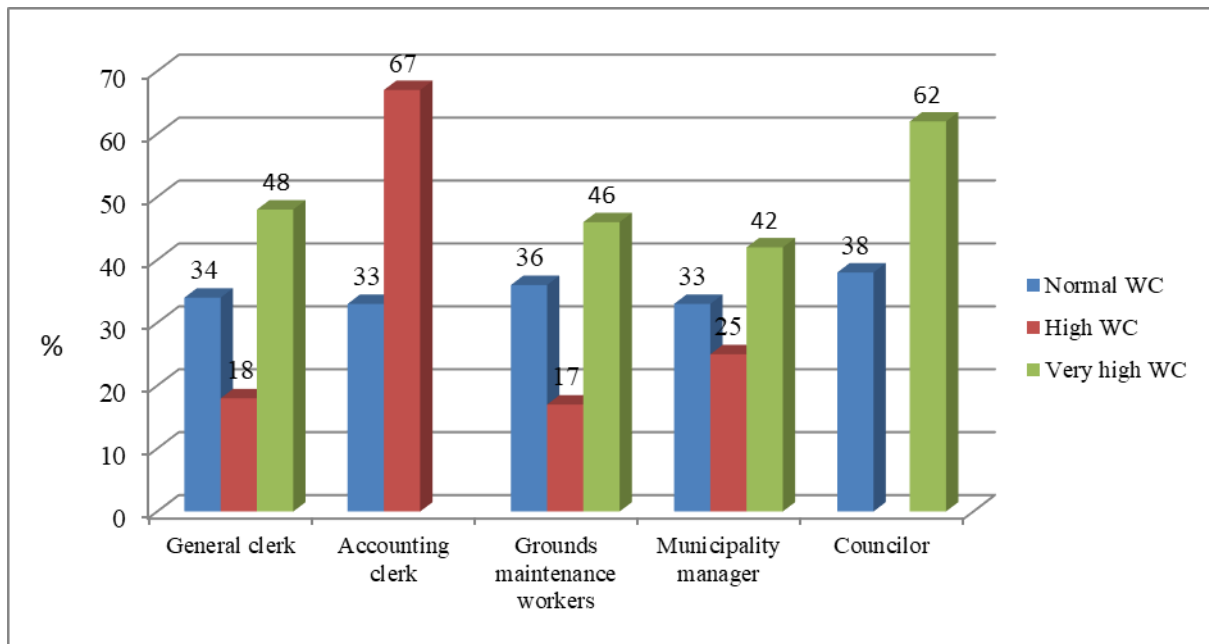


Figure 7: Percentage (%) of WC by occupation

Figure 8 presents the percentage of WHtR categories by occupation. The results indicated that clerks had high WHtR. Municipal managers and grounds maintenance workers are presented with high WHtR compared to the councillors.

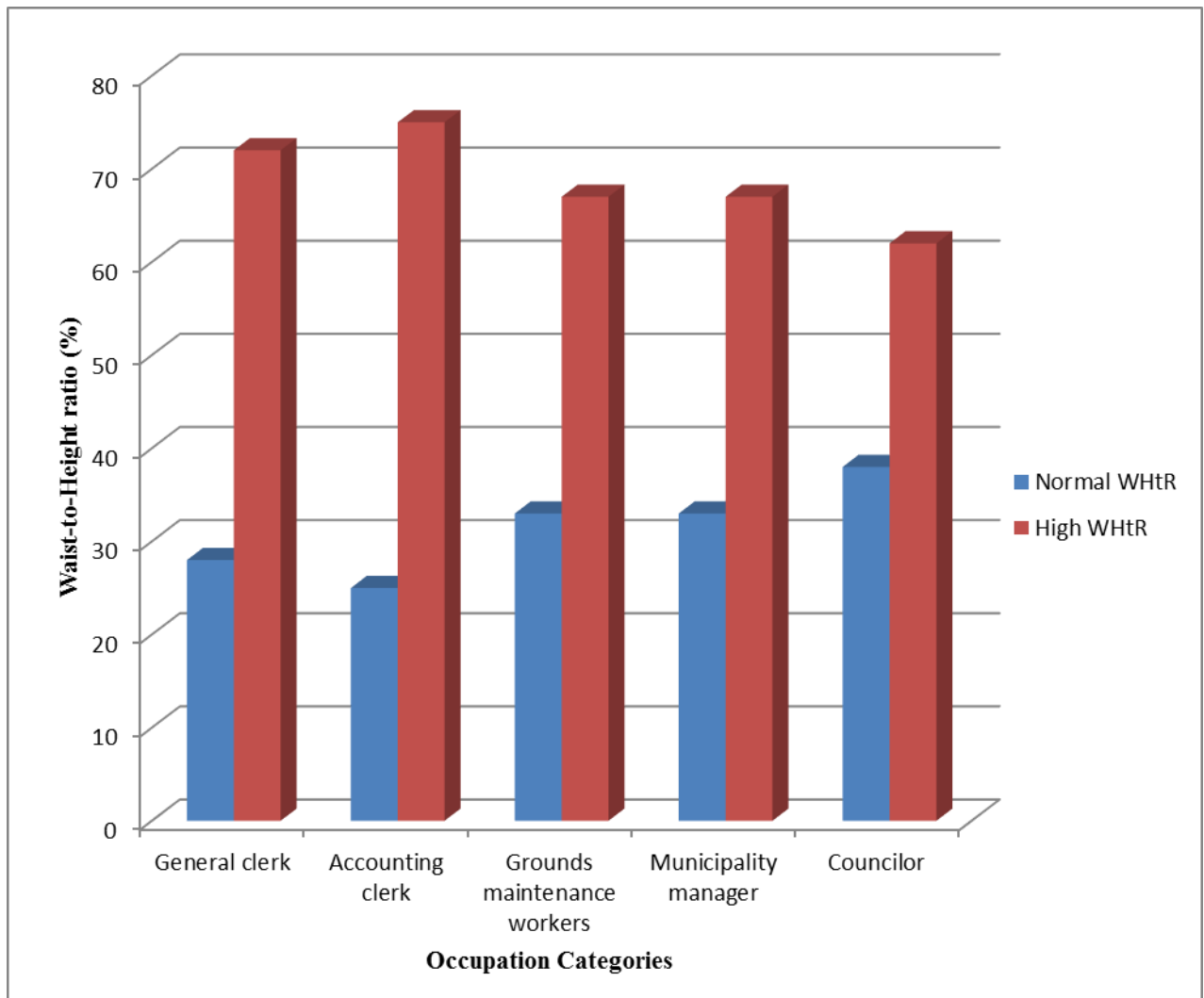


Figure 8: Percentage (%) of WHtR by occupation

Figure 9 presents the percentage of FG levels by occupation. The results showed that a quarter of general and accounting clerks had high FG levels as compared to accounting clerks respectively, a quarter of municipality managers, councillors and grounds maintenance workers also had high FG levels.

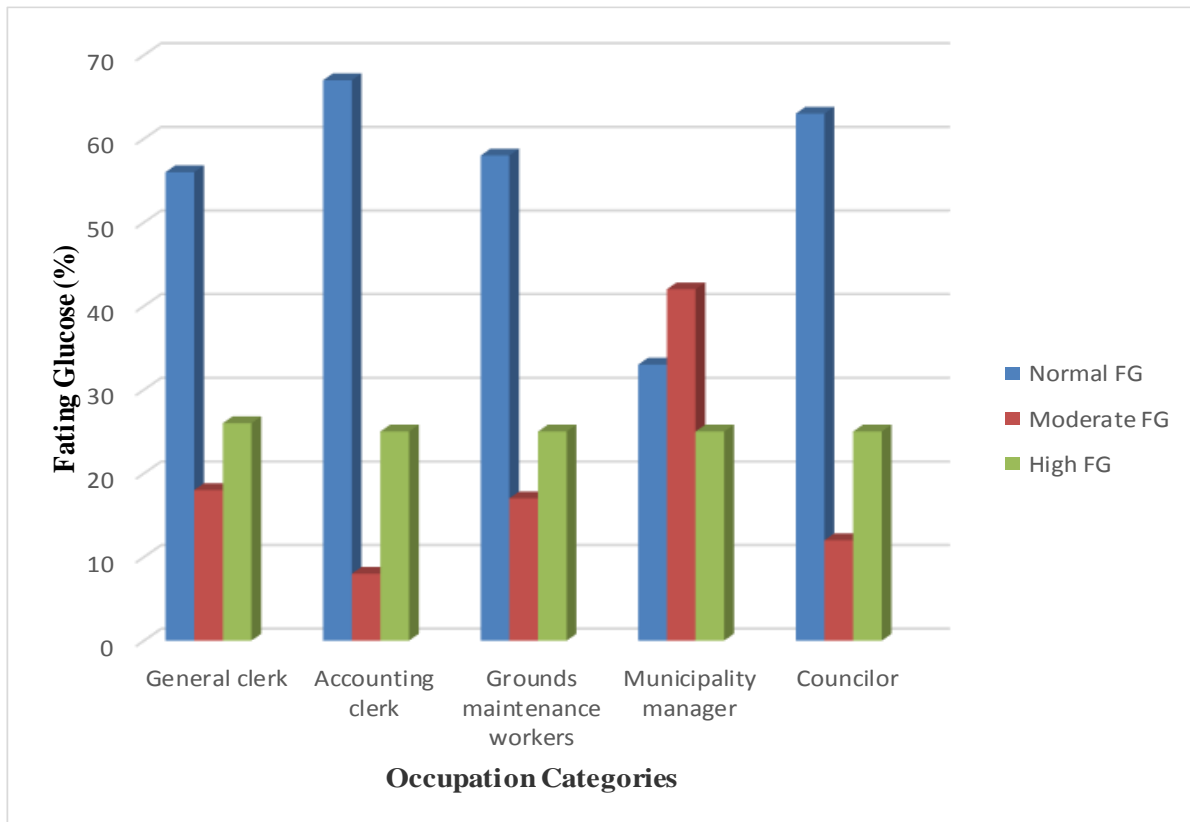


Figure 9: Percentage (%) fasting glucose (FG) by occupation

Figure 10 presents the percentage of TC levels by occupation. The results showed that municipality managers had high levels of TC as the grounds maintenance workers.

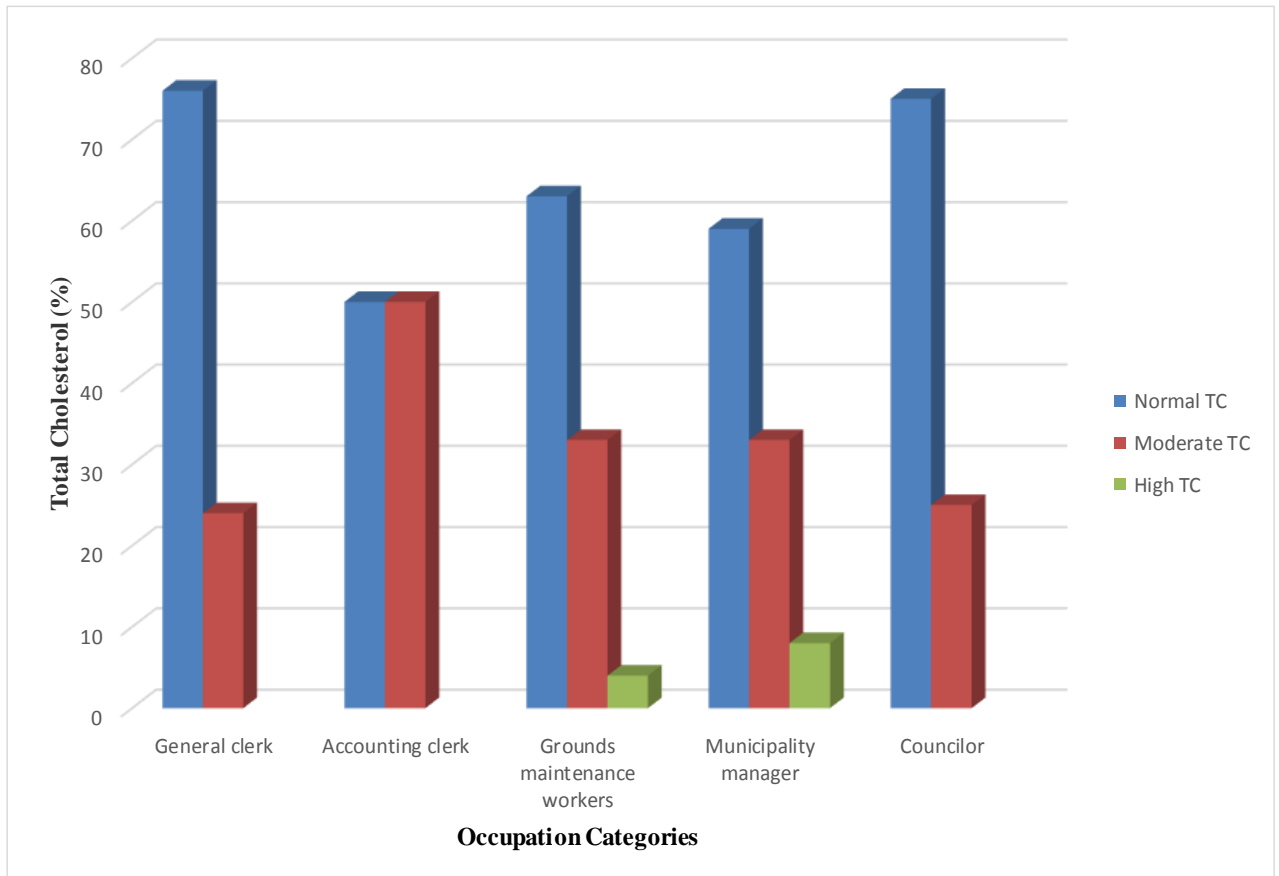


Figure 10: Percentage (%) of total cholesterol (TC) by occupation

The results showed significant ($p \leq 0.01$) positive correlations between FG, and BMI and WHtR for the total group. When the data were analysed based on employment position, FG was positively associated with BMI and WHtR in the grounds maintenance workers. No significant relationships were found for TC and anthropometric measures.

Table 2: Pearson correlation coefficients between glucose, cholesterol levels and selected anthropometric measures for the total group and by employment position (N=535)

	BMI	WC	WHtR
Total group	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>
Total cholesterol	.05	.02	.04
Fasting glucose	.20**	.24**	.23**
Grounds maintenance worker			
Total cholesterol	.01	-.01	.01
Fasting glucose	.13**	.19**	.16**
Admin clerk			
Total cholesterol	.16	.20	-.06
Fasting glucose	-.19	-.07	-.01
Municipal manager			
Total cholesterol	.09	.18	.27
Fasting glucose	.03	-.13	-.05
Councillors			
Total cholesterol	-.07	.23	.35
Fasting glucose	.55	.56	.60

** . $p \leq 0.05$; WC=waist circumference; WHtR=waist-to-height ratio

DISCUSSION

The purpose of this study was to investigate the relationship between selected metabolic risk factors (FG and TC levels) among employees in Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa. The results showed high WHtR of 68% for the total group, in which 80% and 53% were females and males, respectively as indicated in Figure 3. These rates are higher than those of a study reported by Raimi *et al.*³⁵ which showed that more participants were classified more centrally obese when using WHtR than WC (29% versus 13% in males and 62% versus 57% in females). Ashwell and Hsien²² suggested that the WHtR is more useful for assessing health risk than BMI, further a cut-off value of

WHtR \geq 0.05 indicates increased risk for both males and females across ethnic and population groups.

Additionally, the results showed high prevalence of obesity (44%) for the total group comprising 60% were females as compared to 25% males, as indicated in Figure 2. These are higher when compared to the results of Puone *et al.*'s⁶ study, which indicated that 56.6% of women were obese as compared to 29.9% of men. It is generally accepted that obesity as defined by BMI, increases the risk of type 2 diabetes, hypertension, cardiovascular disease and all- cause mortality³⁵⁻³⁷. The present study showed that 3% of the total group had high total cholesterol levels, with 28% of females showing high TC levels as compared to males (21%), as indicated in Figure 5. The results are lower than those reported by Chehrei³⁰, in which high TC levels was found in 28% of their sample, with 30% prevalence observed in males compared to 23%in females. Significant positive relationships between total glucose, BMI, WC and WHtR were found in the present study, which are consistent with results of the study by Sangafi-Asl³⁸ which showed that WHtR had the strongest correlation with blood lipid profiles ($r=0.37$; $p=0.004$ for TC) and ($r=0.33$; $p=0.011$ for LDL-C) compared with BMI and WC. The results of a meta-analysis support the superiority of central obesity, especially WHtR over BMI for detecting cardiovascular risk factor in both males and females²⁹. WHtR and WC are positively strong associated with cardiovascular risk factors than WHR²⁸. Also in our study, BMI, WC and WHtR significantly ($p<.05$) correlated with FG which showed the highest correlation observed for WHtR than BMI and WC³⁰.

The present study has several limitations which should be noted when interpreting the results: The cross-sectional design of the study may one way or the other may have confounded the results of metabolic risk factors observed in the study. The Vhembe District municipality employee data, which is not representative of all municipalities' employees in South Africa, also limits the generalisation of the present findings. The strength of the study

is that it was, to our knowledge, the first of its kind that assessed the relationship between anthropometric indicators and selected risk factors of CVD among employees in the Vhembe District of the Limpopo Province of South Africa.

CONCLUSION

The study concluded that municipality employees were overweight and obese with females being more affected than males. A similar trend was noted regarding the findings on total cholesterol. Furthermore, it was evident that fatness was more positively associated with FG, especially in grounds maintenance workers than the other categories of employees. A significant proportion of the employees presented with health risks that may decrease productivity. From a public health perspective, the current results implicate the need for urgent strategic intervention targeted at promoting physically healthy lifestyle among the employees in the Vhembe local municipality.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The willingness of the Vhembe local municipality employees to participate in the study is highly appreciated. The University of Venda Biokinetics Interns; Walter, Precious, Gudani and Merlyn and third-year biokinetics students Tsakani, Fulufhelo, Pearl, Rixongile, Ruth and Emmanuel, are acknowledged for their roles in data collection and capturing. Furthermore, Ms Frazer Maake is thanked for her support for organising satellites within the Vhembe District where the study took place. The support by the University of Venda towards the study is gratefully acknowledged.

Competing Interest: No competing interest exists among the authors.

Data Availability: All relevant data related to the paper have been included.

REFERENCES

1. Hill, J.O., Wyatt, H.R. and Peters, J.C., 2012. Energy balance and obesity. *Circulation*, 126:126-132.DOI: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.087213](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.087213);PMID: 22753534.
2. WHO Technical Report series, 2002. The problem of overweight and obesity preventing and managing the Global epidemic. Report of WHO consultation Geneva, World Health Organization.
3. Asfaw, A., 2006. The effect of obesity on Doctor- Diagnosed Chronic diseases in Africa: Empirical results from Senegal and South Africa. *J Public Health Policy*, 27: 250-262. DOI: 10.1057/palgrave.jphp.3200089; PMID: 17042123.
4. James, P.T., Rigby, N. and Leach, R., 2004. The obesity epidemic, Metabolic Syndrome and future prevention strategies, *Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil.*, 11: 3-8. Review; PMID: 15167200;
5. Qgden, Q., and Nyamdorj, R., 2010. Is the association of type II diabetes with waist circumference or waist-to-hip ratio stronger than that body mass index? *Eur J ClinNutr*, 64:30-34. DOI: 10.1038/ejcn.2009.93; PMID: 19724291
6. Puone, T., Steyn, K., Brandshaw, D., Laubscher, F., Fourie, J., Lambert, V. and Mbananga, N., 2002. The South African and Demographic Health Survey. *Obes Res*, 10:1038-1048.
7. Shisana, O., Labadarios, D., Rehle, T., Simbayi, L., Zuma, K., Dhansay, A., Reddy, P., Parker, W., Hoosain, E., Naidoo, P., Hongoro, C., Mchiza, Z., Steyn, N.P., Dwane, N., Makoe, M., Maluleke, T., Ramlagan, S., Zungu, N., Evans, M.G., Jacobs, L. and Faber M., 2013. SANHANES-1 Team: South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES-1). Cape Town: Human Science Research Council (HSRC) Press., pp: 9-10.

8. Standler, K., 2006. Dietary Intake, physical activity and risk for chronic diseases of lifestyle among employees at a South African open cast mines, Cape Town, Stellenbosch University.
9. Freerman, A.J., Johnson, A.R., Sacks, G.N., Milner, J.J., Kirk, E.L. and Troester, M.A., 2014. Metabolic reprogramming of macrophages: glucose transporter 1 (GLUT1)-mediated glucose metabolism drives a proinflammatory phenotype. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 289: 7884–96. DOI: [10.1074/jbc.M113.522037](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M113.522037); PMID: 24492615.
10. Burgess, S.C., Hausler, N. M., Merritt, F.M., Jeffrey, C., Storey and Milde, A., 2004. Impaired tricarboxylic acid cycle activity in mouse livers lacking cytosolic phosphoenol pyruvate carboxykinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279 (47):48941–9. DOI: [10.1074/jbc.M407120200](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M407120200); PMID: 15347677
11. Kim. H.J., Kim, J.H., Noh, S., Hur, H.J., Sung, M.J. and Hwang, J.T., 2011. Metabolic analysis of livers and serum from high-fat diet induced obese mice. *J. Proteome Res.*, 10: 722–31. DOI: [10.1021/pr100892r](https://doi.org/10.1021/pr100892r); PMID: 21047143.
12. Despres, J.P., 2006. Abdominal obesity: the most prevalent cause of the metabolic syndrome and related cardio-metabolic risk. *Eur Heart J Suppl.*, 8: B4–B12. DOI: [10.1093/eurheartj/sul002](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/sul002).
13. Yusuf. S., Hawken, S. and Ounpuu, S., 2005. Obesity and the risk of myocardial infarction in 27,000 participants from 52 countries: a case-control study. *Lancet.*, 366: 1640–1649. DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(05\)67663-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67663-5); PMID: 16271645.
14. Wang, Y., Rimm, E.B., Stampfer, M.J., Willett, W.C. and Hu, F.B., 2005. Comparison of abdominal adiposity and overall obesity in predicting risk of type 2 diabetes among men. *Am J Clin Nutr.*, 81: 555–563. DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0061665](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0061665).

15. Janssen, I., Katzmarzyk, P.T. and Ross, R., 2004. Waist circumference and not body mass index explains obesity-related health risk. *Am J Clin Nutr.*, 79: 379–384. PMID: 14985210.
16. Balkau, B., Deanfield, J.E. and Despres, J.P., 2007. International Day for the Evaluation of Abdominal Obesity (IDEA): a study of waist circumference, cardiovascular disease, and diabetes mellitus in 168,000 primary care patients in 63 countries. *Circ J*, 116: 1942–1951. DOI: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.676379](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.676379).
17. Bigaard, J., Tjønneland, A., Thomsen, B.L., Overvad, K., Heitmann, B.L. and Sørensen, T.I., 2003. Waist circumference, BMI, smoking and mortality in middle-aged men and women. *Obes Res.*, 11: 895–903. DOI: [10.1038/oby.2003.123](https://doi.org/10.1038/oby.2003.123); PMID: 12855760.
18. National Institutes of health Clinical guidelines on the identification, evaluation and treatment of overweight and obesity in adults—the evidence report, 1998. *Obes Res.*, 6: 51S–209S.
19. Bei-Fan, Z., 2002. Predictive values of body mass index and waist circumference for risk factors of certain related diseases in Chinese adults: study on optimal cut-off points of body mass index and waist circumference in Chinese adults. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.*, 11: S685–S693. PMID: 12046553.
20. Lin, W.Y., Lee, L.T. and Chen, C.Y., 2002. Optimal cut-off values for obesity: using simple anthropometric indices to predict cardiovascular risk factors in Taiwan. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord.*, 26: 1232–1238. DOI: [10.1038/sj.ijo.0802040](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.ijo.0802040); PMID: 12187401.
21. Schneider, H.J., Klotsche, J., Silber, S., Stalla, G.K. and Wittchen, H.U., 2011. Measuring abdominal obesity: effects of height on distribution of cardio metabolic

- risk factors risk using waist circumference, waist-to-height ratio. *Diabetes Care.*, 34: e7. DOI: [10.2337/dc10-1794](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc10-1794); PMID: 21193616.
22. Ashwell. M. and Hsieh, S.D., 2005. Six reasons why the waist-to-height ratio is a rapid and effective global indicator for health risks of obesity and how its use could simplify the international public health message on obesity. *Int. J. Food Sci. Nutr.*, 56: 303–307. DOI: [10.1080/09637480500195066](https://doi.org/10.1080/09637480500195066); PMID: 16236591.
 23. Kahn, H.S. and Bullard, K.M.C.K., 2017. Indicators of abdominal size relative to height associated with sex, age, socioeconomic position and ancestry among US adults. *PLoS ONE.*, 12(3): e0172245. DOI:[10.1371/journal.pone.0172245](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0172245).
 24. Hsieh, S.D., Yoshinaga, H. and Muto, T., 2003. Waist-to-height ratio, a simple and practical index for assessing central fat distribution and metabolic risk in Japanese men and women. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord.*, 27: 610–616. DOI: [10.1038/sj.ijo.0802259](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.ijo.0802259); PMID: 12704405.
 25. Park, S.H., Choi, S.J., Lee, K.S. and Park, H.Y., 2009. Waist circumference and waist-to-height ratio as predictors of cardiovascular disease risk in Korean adults. *Circ J*, 73:1643–1650. PMID: 19638708.
 26. Hsieh, S.D. and Muto, T., 2006. Metabolic syndrome in Japanese men and women with special reference to the anthropometric criteria for the assessment of obesity: Proposal to use the waist-to-height ratio. *Prev Med.*, 42:135–139. DOI: [10.1016/j.ypmed.2005.08.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2005.08.007); PMID: 16376978.
 27. Srinivasan, S. R., Wang, R., Chen, W., Wei, C.Y., Xu, J. and Berenson, G. S., 2009. Utility of waist-to-height ratio in detecting central obesity and related adverse cardiovascular risk profile among normal weight younger adults (from the Bogalusa Heart Study). *Am J Cardio.*, 104: 721–724. DOI: [10.1016/j.amjcard.2009.04.037](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjcard.2009.04.037); PMID: 19699351.

28. Sayeed, M.A., Mahtab, H., Latif, Z.A., Khanam, P.A., Ahsan, K.A., Banu, A. and Azad, A.K., 2003. Waist-to-height ratio is a better obesity index than body mass index and waist-to-hip ratio for predicting diabetes, hypertension and dyslipidaemia. *Bangladesh Med Res Counc Bull.*, 29: 1-10. PMID: 14674615.
29. Lee, C.M.Y., Huxley, R.R., Wildman, R.P. and Woodward, M., 2008. Indices of abdominal obesity are better discriminators of cardiovascular risk factors than BMI: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Epidemiol.*, 61:646–653. DOI: [10.1016/j.jclinepi.2007.08.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2007.08.012); PMID: 18359190.
30. Chehrei, A., Sadrnia, S., Keshteli, A.H., Daneshmand, M.A. and Rezaei, J., 2007. Correlation of dyslipidemia with waist-to-height ratio, waist circumference and body mass index in Iranian adults. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.*, 16: 248 – 253. PMID: 17468079.
31. Crowther, N.J., Ferros, W.F., Ojwang, P.J. and Rheeder, P., 2006. The effect of abdominal obesity on insulin sensitivity and serum lipid and cytokine concentrations African women. *Clin. Endocrinol.*, 64: 535 – 541. DOI: [10.1111/j.1365-2265.2006.02505.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2265.2006.02505.x); PMID: 16649973.
32. Statistics South Africa: Community Survey, 2007, Basic Results Municipalities. South Africa: Report available on Statistics South Africa website: [www.Statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za). retrieved on 9 June 2017.
33. ACSM guidelines for exercise testing and prescription. 2014. Pescatello L.S., Arena, R., Riebe, D. and Paul D Thompson, P.D., (9th Ed.). Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp:. ISBN: 978-1-6091-3955-1.
34. IBM SPSS Statistics 24: License materials – property of IBM corp. © Copyright IBM Corporation 1989, 2012, IBM logo.com, available on the North-West University network.

35. Raimi, T.H., Odusun, O. and Fasanmade, O., 2015. High prevalence of central obesity in rural South- Western Nigeria: Need for targeted prevention, J. Diabetes Endocrinol., 6:12-18. DOI: [10.5897/JDE2015.0084](https://doi.org/10.5897/JDE2015.0084).
36. Mokdad, A.H., Ford, E.S. and Bowman, B. A., 2003. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes and obesity-related health risk factors. J. Am. Med. Assoc., 289: 76–79. PMID: 12503980.
37. Castro, A.V.B., Kolka, C.M., Kim, S.P. & Bergman, R.N., 2014. Obesity, insulin resistance and comorbidities –Mechanisms of association. Arch. Endocrinol. Metab, 58(6): 600-610. DOI: [org/10.1590/0004-2730000003223](https://doi.org/10.1590/0004-2730000003223).
38. Saghafi-Asl, M., Pirouzpanah, S., Ebrahimi-Mameghani, M., AsghariJafarabadi, M., Aliashrafi, S. and Sadein, B., 2013. Lipid Profile In Relation To Anthropometric Indices and Insulin Resistance in Overweight or Obese Women with Polycystic Ovary Syndrome. Health Promot Perspect, 3: 206-216. DOI: [10.5681/hpp.2013.024](https://doi.org/10.5681/hpp.2013.024).

CHAPTER 4:

Relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa

- 4.1 Abstract**
- 4.2 Introduction**
- 4.3 Methods**
- 4.4 Procedures**
- 4.5 Statistical analysis**
- 4.6 Results**
- 4.7 Discussion**
- 4.8 Limitations of the study**
- 4.9 Conclusions**
- 4.10 Recommendations**
- 4.11 References**

This manuscript will be submitted for publication in *African Journal of Primary Health Care & Family Medicine*. Subsequently, the referencing style used in this chapter is in line with the journal's guidelines.

Relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa

Takalani Clearance Muluvhu^{1, 2}, Makama Andries Monyeki¹, Gert Lukas Strydom¹ & Abel Lamina Toriola²

¹Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation (PhASRec), Faculty of Health Sciences North-West University, Potchefstroom, 2520, South Africa

²Department of Sport, Rehabilitation and Dental Sciences, Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Corresponding Author's Address

Takalani Clearance Muluvhu

Department of Sport, Rehabilitation and Dental Sciences,

Tshwane University of Technology,

Pretoria, 0001,

South Africa

Email: MuluvhuTC@tut.ac.za

Tel no: +27712 312 4324/ +2773 432 5234

4.1 ABSTRACT

Background: Obesity correlates high with major metabolic abnormalities such as; hypertension, dyslipidaemia, hyperglycaemia and is independently associated with increased cardiovascular diseases. **Objective:** The aim of this study was to investigate the relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province. **Methods:** A cross-sectional study was conducted among 452 local government employees (207 males; 245 females) aged 24–65 years. BMI, BP, WC and WHtR measurements were assessed. Data was analysed using SPSS statistics version 21. **Findings:** The results showed that 27% of the participants were classified as overweight and 34% as obese, with females being more overweight and obese (29%, 48% respectively) compared to males (24%, 17%). Twenty-five percent of the participants were hypertensive, with females (27%) showing a higher prevalence compared to males (22%). Based on BMI categories the obese group (35%) had a higher prevalence of hypertension in contrast to groups that were of normal weight (18%) and overweight (22%). The results also showed that SBP was positively ($p \leq 0.05$) correlated with BMI ($r=0.15$), WC ($r=0.26$) and WHtR ($r=0.29$) in normal group and in the overweight group (WC, $r=0.23$ and WHtR, $r=0.26$); WHtR correlated with SBP ($r=0.26$) and DBP ($r=0.19$). **Conclusion:** The study showed high prevalence of overweight, obesity and hypertension, with females more affected than their male counterparts. BMI, WC and WHtR were positively correlated with SBP in the normal and overweight groups, with WHtR positively correlated with both SBP and DBP in the overweight group. It is recommended therefore, that intervention regimes designed to address obesity and hypertension should pay attention to the risk awareness for cardiovascular diseases, impaired quality of life and productivity among local government employees.

Keywords: Obesity, hypertension, employees, blood pressure, body mass index

4.2 INTRODUCTION

Obesity is one of the most important public health problems worldwide.¹ It is a major independent risk factor for chronic diseases such as cardiovascular disease and diabetes mellitus, and is associated with high morbidity and mortality rates.² According to the World Health Organization, up to 20% of the population in developed countries may suffer from obesity-associated hypertension, which may account for 78% and 65% essential hypertension in males and females respectively.^{3,4} The World Health Organization⁴ reported that one in six adults is obese and one in three has elevated BP, with the highest prevalence recorded in Africa. Obesity and hypertension are among the preventable risk factors for cardiovascular disease that impose a considerable economic burden, particularly in developing countries.⁵

Hypertension is one of the ten leading contributors to the global burden of disease and the most important risk factor for mortality worldwide^{4,6,7} and has been described as a silent killer due to its asymptomatic nature among sufferers.⁸ Studies have reported that about nine million people die from hypertension annually.^{9,10} The prevalence of hypertension in Africa has also been reported in several previous studies.^{9,11,12} Hypertension was once considered a disease of affluence, but is now prevalent among the poor.¹³ South Africa is facing a serious burden of hypertension.¹⁴ More than 6.2 million South Africans are hypertensive with 3.2 million having a BP of > 160mmHg.¹⁵

Several studies have shown a clear association of BP increase with weight gain.^{5,17} It has been reported that obese subjects have a 3.5 times increased likelihood of hypertension and that 60% of hypertension is attributable to an increase in adipose tissue stores.² Data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey indicates the prevalence of hypertension among obese individuals with a BMI > 30kg/m² to be 42.5% compared with 15.3% of lean individuals.¹⁸ The visceral fat distribution is another genetic factor that contributes to the increase in BP levels among obese individuals.¹⁹ Environmental factors such as alcohol intake, cigarette smoking, timing of onset childhood obesity, change in daily lifestyle habits and alteration in lipid profile may be implicated in visceral fat distribution and increase in BP values.^{20,21,22} Most studies suggest that centrally located body fat is a stronger determinant of BP elevation than peripheral body fat in both men and women.^{21,23}

A positive association of BMI and BP has been reported among Ghanaian adults aged 30 to 50 years old.²⁴ Certain occupations predispose individuals to a sedentary lifestyle and some of these are white-collar jobs characterised by sitting for long periods of time, for instance

workers in financial institutions and administration offices.²⁵ Eventually these individuals will spend the most part of their adult working lives less engaged in PA outside of working hours, making them very susceptible to develop obesity and/or overweight, which predisposes them to chronic diseases.²⁶ A study in India reported a higher prevalence of hypertension, which was positively correlated to obesity among employees than among the general population of the country.²⁷

A recent systematic review among workers in West Africa reported a prevalence of hypertension of 12–69% among workers.²⁸ The prevalence of obesity among workers ranged from 2% among automobile garage workers in Kumasi, Ghana,²⁹ to 42.1% among health workers in Umuahia, Nigeria.³⁰ The prevalence of hypertension ranged from 27.9% to 78.9% among obese workers compared with 7.3% to 65.4% among non-obese employees in West Africa.³¹ Among health workers in a university teaching hospital, the odd ratio of the association between obesity and hypertension was 2.2, $p = 0.004$.³² Civil servants in Kaduna younger than 40 years who were overweight or obese were five times as likely to have hypertension compared with healthy weight workers.³³ Schutte *et al.*³⁴ reported a prevalence of 48% overweight and obesity among South African employees from 18 companies participating in health screening programmes. Cardiovascular risk factors – specifically diabetes and hypertension – were found to be associated with obesity among public service workers in Ondo State, Nigeria.³⁵ This study will be first of its kind among employees in Vhembe District municipalities in Limpopo Province to investigate the relationship between obesity and BP, and will provide insight into strategic interventions that need to be devised to manage the unhealthy outcomes of this association. Therefore, the aim of this study was to investigate relationship between obesity and BP among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

4.3 METHODS

4.3.1 Research design

The research based on a cross-sectional design, was conducted on a convenience sample of local government employees in the Vhembe District of the Limpopo Province in South Africa.

4.3.2 Participants

The participants were 452 (Men = 207; Women = 245) local government employees in the Vhembe District, which is one of the five (5) districts of Limpopo Province of South Africa (Local government is a form of public administration in South Africa which exists as the lowest tier of administration in the provinces). Vhembe District is located in the northern part of the country and shares its borders with the Beitbridge District in Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. According to the 2001 Census, 800,000 of the Vhembe District residents speak Tshivenda as their mother tongue, while 400,000 speak Tsonga and 27,000 speak Northern Sotho.³⁶ The majority of the participants in this study were employed as grounds maintenance workers, clerical workers, managers and councillors. The employees were categorised into three age groups as follows: 24–29, 30–44 and 45–65 years. Participants were included in the study if they were within the age categories and deemed apparently healthy.

4.3.3 Height and body mass

Standing height was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm, using a Harpenden Portable Stadiometer (Holtain Limited, Crymych, Dyfed, UK). Body mass was measured using a portable calibrated scale (SECA) and recorded to the nearest 0.5 kg. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated as body mass (kg) divided by height (m) squared (kg/m^2).

4.3.4 Waist circumference

Waist circumference (WC) was measured using a steel tape measure and in accordance with the procedure recommended by the American College of Sports Medicine.³⁷ For men, low waist circumference in this classification is defined as less than 94 cm, high as 94–102 cm and very high as greater than 102 cm. For women, low WC is less than 80 cm, high is 80–88 cm and very high is greater than 88 cm.^{38,39} Waist-to-height ratio (WHtR) was determined from waist circumferences (cm) divided by height (cm). The norms for WHtR were as follows: Normal is $\text{WHtR} < 0.5$ while $\text{WHtR} > 0.5$ indicates increased risk for both males and females.⁴⁰

4.3.5 Blood pressure

Blood pressure was measured by using an automated sphygmomanometer (Omron, Health care, Inc., USA). The participants were seated, and systolic (SBP) and diastolic (DBP) blood pressure measurements were determined according to the protocols suggested by ACSM.³⁷

4.3.6 Cut-off points

The American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) has identified thresholds above which individuals will be at increased risk for cardiovascular disease.³⁷ The thresholds that were used to describe risk included the following:

- Obesity – A BMI of 25–29.9 kg/m² is considered overweight, and ≥ 30 kg/m² obese.
- Hypertension – systolic blood pressure ≥ 140 mmHg, and diastolic blood pressure ≥ 90 mmHg as well as for participants on hypertension treatment.

4.4 PROCEDURES

The aim of the study was explained to the participants and their employers, who were also informed that the data would be treated confidentially and would only be used for the research purpose. The participants were requested to complete and sign an informed consent form before participating in the study. The measurements took place during weekdays as arranged with the participants. The researcher (a biokineticist, registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa: registration number BK 0016195-HPCSA) assisted by well-trained research assistants conducted the measurements. The anthropometric measurements of height, weight, WC and BP were taken in allocated separate rooms for males and females. The study received ethical approval (Ref: NWU-00125-13-S1) from the ethics committee of North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa.

4.5 STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Descriptive statistics were calculated for all variables, according to gender. Numerical data were expressed as mean and standard deviation (mean & SD), and categorical data were expressed as percentages. A *t*-test was used to determine differences in the means of variables (age, height, weight, body mass index, waist circumference, waist-to-height ratio, systolic and diastolic blood pressure between study groups), and the Chi-square test was used to compare the prevalence of general obesity and central obesity in men and women. The differences in BMI and WC across age groups were described by sex, and the Chi-square test was used to compare the prevalence of obesity between different age groups in the study sample. To determine the differences among the BMI categories/groups, an analysis of variance (ANOVA) was calculated for all variables. Descriptive characteristics of the hypertensive and normotensive groups were determined and compared. Pearson correlation coefficients were used to determine the relationship between obesity and

BP among employees. All statistical analyses were performed with the SPSS version 21. The statistical level of the p-values was set at $p \leq 0.05$.

4.6 RESULTS

Figure 1 presents the percentage for BMI categories for the total group and by gender. The results show that of the total group 39% have normal weight, 27% are overweight and 34% obese. The results also show that 29% of women are overweight compared to 24% of men and 48% of women are obese as compared to 17% of men.

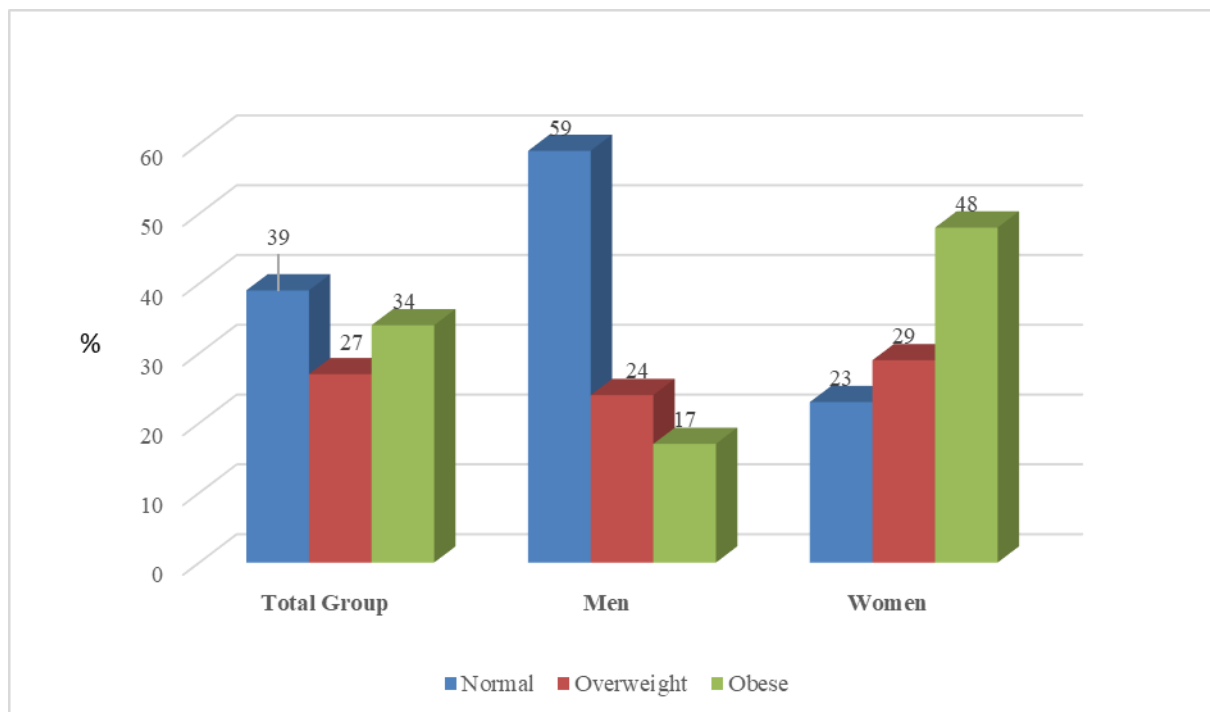


Figure 1: BMI categories for the total group and by gender

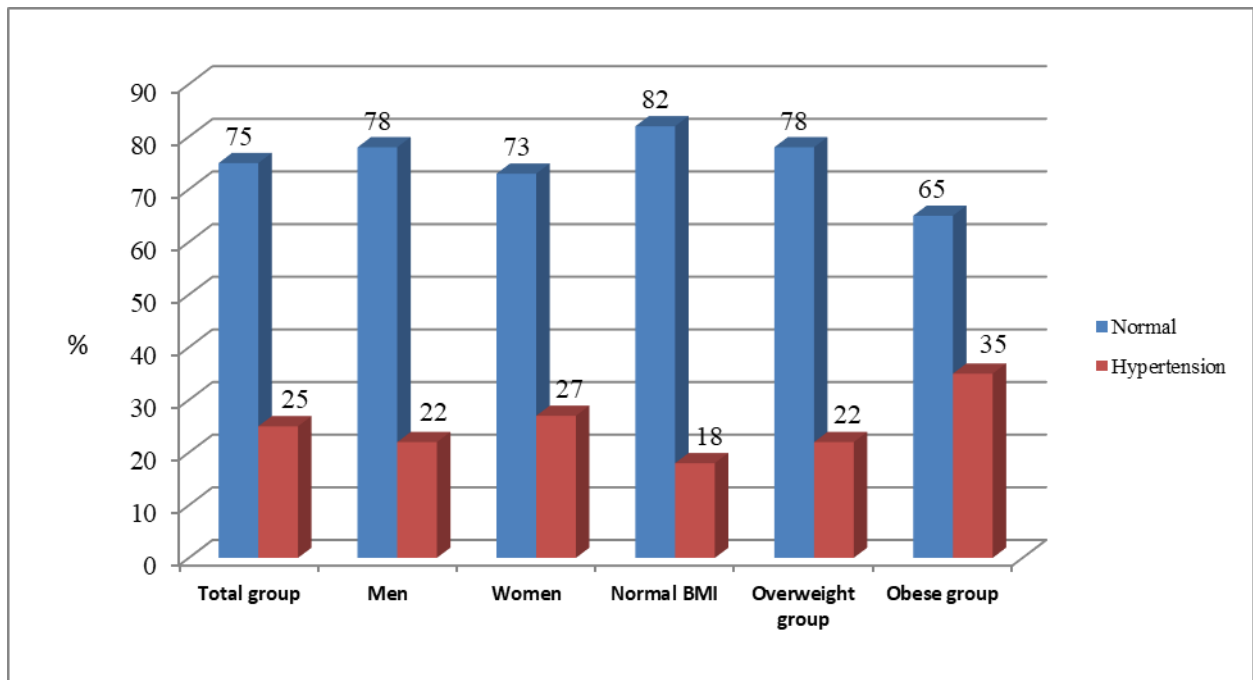


Figure 2: Hypertension for the total group, gender and by BMI categories

Figure 2 presents the percentage of hypertension for the total group, gender and by BMI categories. In the total group, the results show that 25% of the employees are presented with hypertension, with women (27%) being more affected compared to the men (22%). When data was analysed according to BMI categories, the results showed a significantly higher percentage hypertension in both the overweight and obese groups.

Table 1: Subject characteristics total group for non-obese and obese group

	Non-obese group			Obese group					
	Total participants	Men	Women	Total participants		Men		Women	
	n(%)	n(%)	n(%)	OV	OB	OV	OB	OV	OB
Age groups									
24–29 yrs	17(9.6)	4(3.3)	13(23.6)	8(7)	5(3)	1(2)	2(5.7)	7(9.7)	3(2.5)
30–44 yrs	14(7.9)	8(6.5)	6(10.9)	13(11)	16(11)	9(18)	4(11.4)	4(5.6)	12(10.2)
45–65 yrs	147(82.6)	111(90.2)	36(65.5)	100(83)	132(86)	39(76.6)	29(82.9)	61(84.7)	103(87.3)
Qualification									
No formal education	124(69.7)	92(74.8)	32(58.2)	86(71.1)	101(10)	31(63.3)	23(65.7)	55(76.4)	78(66.1)
StD8	8(4.5)	8(6.5)	8(14.5)	4(8.3)	10(6.5)	2(4.1)	4(11.4)	2(2.8)	6(5.1)
Matric	20(11.2)	12(9.8)	10(18.2)	7(5.8)	18(12)	3(6.1)	2(5.7)	4(5.6)	16(13.6)
Diploma	17(9.6)	7(5.7)	1(1.8)	9(7.4)	16(10.5)	5(10.2)	4(11.4)	4(5.6)	12(10.2)
Degree1	2(1.1)	1(0.8)	1(1.8)	2(1.7)	3(2)	2(4.1)	1	-	2(1.7)
Degree3	1(0.6)	1(0.8)	2(3.6)	5(4.1)	4(2.6)	3(6.1)	1	2(2.8)	3(2.5)
Degree4	3(1.7)	1(0.8)	1(1.8)	7(5.8)	-	3(6.1)		4(5.6)	
Certificate	2(1.1)	1(0.8)	-	1(0.8)	1(0.7)	-		1(1.4)	1(0.8)
Occupation									
General clerk	12(6.7)	11(8.9)	1(1.8)	11(9.1)	18(11.8)	8(16.3)	4(11.4)	3(4.2)	14(11.9)
Accounting clerk	3(1.7)	1(0.8)	2(3.6)	2(1.7)	7(4.6)	1(2.0)	31(88.6)	1(1.4)	7(5.9)
Grounds maintenance workers	160(89.9)	111(90.2)	49(89.1)	101(83.5)	122(79.)	36(73.5)		65(90.3)	91(77.1)
Municipality manager (MM)	1(0.6)	-	1(1.8)	(6)6	2(1.3)	4(8.2)		2(2.8)	2(1.7)
Councillors	2(1.1)	-	2(3.6)	(1)1	4(2.6)	-		1(1.4)	4(3.4)

OV = overweight; OB = obesity

Table 1 presents the percentages regarding subject's characteristics for the total, non-obese and obese groups. The results show that women in the age group of 45–65 years have a higher prevalence of overweight (84.7%) and obese (87.3%) compared to 76.6% overweight and 82.9% obese in men. The results also show that participants with no education tend to have a higher percentage of overweight (71.1%) compared to those with other qualifications where women are 76.4% overweight and 66.1% obese, compared to men who are 63.3% overweight and 65.7% obese. The results also indicate that 83.5% of grounds maintenance workers are overweight and 79.7% obese in comparison to other occupations where women show a higher percentage of overweight (90.3%) and obesity (77.1%) compared to men who are 73.5% overweight. The accounting clerks show a higher percentage of obesity (88.6%) within the obese category

Table 2: Descriptive statistics (mean and SD) of overweight and obese groups for the total group and by gender

	Non-obese group				Overweight and Obese group (n=274)							
	Total participants (n=178)	Total participants			Overweight		P-values	Obese group		P-values		
		Men	Women	P-values	Men	Women		Men	Women			
		(n=123)	(n=55)		(n=49)	(n=72)		(n=35)	(n=118)			
		Mean±SD	Mean±SD	Mean±SD	Mean±SD	Mean±SD		Mean±SD	Mean±SD			
Height	167.94±8.80	170.71±7.19	161.76±9.27	<0.001	164.15±8.39	160.87±10.73	170.22±7.38	160.01±6.26	<0.001	165.60±17.34	159.47±7.31	0.003
Weight	64.90±7.97	66.75±7.93	60.75±6.38	<0.001	76.67±7.77	92.85±14.67	81.50±7.68	73.38±5.93	<0.001	95.09±14.77	92.19±14.77	0.31
		22.99±2.05	22.89±2.13	23.23±1.83	0.30	28.42±1.46	35.92±4.92	28.09±1.42	28.65±1.46	0.04	34.97±5.06	36.20±4.87
WC	84.20±11.02	85.24±12.30	81.85±6.92	0.05	93.92±10.76	105.42±14.42	96.53±7.13	92.15±12.39	0.03	105.81±15.70	105.31±14.08	0.86
		138.53±23.10	142.20±23.05	130.31± 21.17	0.001	137.74±21.71	145.76±24.06	138.45±18.07	137.25±23.98	0.77	138.23±21.06	147.99±24.52
DBP	77.04±13.62	78.05±14.53	74.80±11.11	0.14	79.26±11.26	84.90±12.49	80.67±10.97	78.31±11.43	0.26	79.57±10.49	86.48±12.63	0.004
		0.50±0.07	0.50±0.07	0.51±0.05	0.58	0.57±0.07	0.65±0.08	0.57±0.04	0.58±0.08	0.43	0.62±0.07	0.66±0.08

OW = overweight; OB = obesity

Table 2 presents the mean and SD for the overweight and obese group for the total group and by gender. The results show that the mean height for the non-obese group was 167.94 ± 8.80 cm for the total group, whereas men are taller on average (170.71 ± 7.19 cm) than the women (161.76 ± 9.27 cm). The mean weight was 64.90 ± 7.97 kg for the total group whereas men are heavier (66.75 ± 7.93 kg) than women (60.75 ± 6.38 kg). The mean BMI for the total group was 22.99 ± 2.05 kg/m², but specific values are 22.89 ± 2.13 kg/m² for the men and 23.23 ± 1.83 kg/m² for women. The mean BP values for the total group are as follows: SBP (138.53 ± 23.10 mmHg); DBP (77.04 ± 13.62 mmHg) whereas corresponding values for men and women respectively are SBP 142.20 ± 23.05 mmHg and DBP 78.05 ± 14.53 mmHg; and SBP 130.31 ± 21.17 mmHg and DBP 74.80 ± 11.11 mmHg. The mean height for overweight and obese was 164.15 ± 8.39 cm and 160.87 ± 10.73 cm respectively for the total participants. The mean weight for overweight and obese group for the total participants was 76.67 ± 7.77 kg and 92.85 ± 14.67 kg respectively for the total group; however, the mean BMI for overweight and obese group was 28.42 ± 1.46 kg/m² and 35.92 ± 4.92 kg/m² respectively. For the total group the mean SBP for the overweight and obese group respectively was 137.74 ± 21.71 mmHg and 145.76 ± 24.06 mmHg, with the mean DBP of 79.26 ± 11.26 mmHg and 84.90 ± 12.49 mmHg.

Table 3: Participants characteristics for men and women according to BMI categories

Variables	BMI Categories	N	Men		p-value of the differences	Women		p-value of the differences
			Mean	SD		N	Mean	SD
Height (cm)	Underweight	15	169.73	9.94	0.05	1	169.00	.
	Normal	123	170.71	7.19		55	161.76	9.27
	Overweight	49	170.22	7.38		72	160.01	6.26
	Obese	35	165.60	17.34		118	159.46	7.31
	Total	222	169.73	9.81		246	160.18	7.55
Body weight (kg)	Underweight	15	49.51	5.77	<0.001	1	51.00	.
	Normal	123	66.75	7.93		55	60.75	6.38
	Overweight	49	81.50	7.68		72	73.38	5.93
	Obese	35	95.09	14.77		118	92.19	14.63
	Total	222	73.31	15.35		246	79.49	17.09
BMI (kg/m ²)	Underweight	15	17.17	1.23	<0.001	1	17.85	.
	Normal	123	22.89	2.13		55	23.23	1.84
	Overweight	49	28.09	1.42		72	28.65	1.46
	Obese	35	34.97	5.07		118	36.20	4.87
	Total	222	25.55	5.58		246	31.01	6.45
WC (cm)	Underweight	15	73.47	4.56	<0.001	1	79.00	.
	Normal	123	85.24	12.30		55	81.85	6.92
	Overweight	49	96.53	7.13		72	92.15	12.39
	Obese	35	105.81	15.70		118	105.31	14.08
	Total	222	90.18	14.63		246	96.11	15.56
SBP (mmHg)	Underweight	15	138.80	27.28	0.65	1	156.00	.
	Normal	123	142.20	23.05		55	130.31	21.17
	Overweight	49	138.45	18.07		72	137.25	23.98
	Obese	35	138.23	21.06		118	147.99	24.52
	Total	222	140.52	21.98		246	140.93	24.63
DBP (mmHg)	Underweight	15	83.27	15.13	0.44	1	92.00	.
	Normal	123	78.05	14.53		55	74.80	11.11
	Overweight	49	80.67	10.96		72	78.30	11.43
	Obese	35	79.57	10.49		118	86.48	12.63
	Total	222	79.22	13.29		246	81.50	12.91
WHtR	Underweight	15	.43	.02	<0.001	1	.46	.
	Normal	123	.50	.08		55	.50	.05
	Overweight	49	.56	.04		72	.57	.07
	Obese	35	.62	.07		118	.65	.08
	Total	222	.53	.08		246	.60	.09

BMI = body mass index, WC = waist circumference. SBP = systolic blood pressure, DBP = diastolic blood pressure, WHtR= waist-to-height ratio, n=number, SD=standard deviation

In table 3 analyses of variances (ANOVA) was used to analysed the data for all varaibels of interest according to the tree BMI categories. The results showed significant group differences ($p=0.05$) was found for height with the normal and overweight men being taller than the underweight and obese groups, whilst no significant group differences ($p=0.18$) was found among the BMI categories in women. Significant group differences ($p\leq 0.05$) were observed for body weight, BMI, WC and WHtR with the overweight and obese group having high mean values. Additionally, the results showed significant differences in the systolic and diastolic blood pressure for both the overweight and obese women. No significant group differences ($p\geq 0.05$) in blood pressure variables for men.

Table 4 indicates the descriptive data (mean, minimum, maximum and SD) for the overweight and obese group by gender. The mean age of the participants in the obese group was 51.84 ± 8.60 years for the men and 52.95 ± 9.07 years for the women; with a mean height of 168.34 ± 11.90 cm for the men and 159.46 ± 6.94 cm for the women; and a mean weight of 83.97 ± 13.43 kg for the men and 83.80 ± 15.67 cm for the women. The mean BMI of the obese group was 29.76 ± 4.81 kg/m² for the men and 32.91 ± 5.52 kg/m² for the women with a mean WC (cm) 98.06 ± 11.96 cm for the men and 99.41 ± 15.04 cm for the women. The mean SBP of the obese group was 140.44 ± 20.21 mmHg for the men and 143.61 ± 24.61 mmHg for the women, whereas the mean DBP was 80.23 ± 12.93 mmHg for the men and 82.79 ± 12.93 mmHg for the women. The results also show that there was a significant difference ($p \leq 0.05$) in height, BMI and WHtR among both men and women.

Table 4: Correlation coefficients (*r*) for normal, overweight and obese groups

		BW (kg)	BMI	WC	SBP	DBP	WtHR
		<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>
<u>Normal group</u>	BW (kg)	-	.51**	.50**	.05	-.02	.09
	BMI	.51**	-	.42**	.15*	.004	.52**
	WC	.50**	.42**	-	.26**	.11	.82**
	WtHR	.09	.52**	.82**	.29**	.14	-
<u>Overweight</u>	BW (kg)	-	.22*	.51**	.01	.08	-.09
	BMI	.22*	-	.23*	.17	.23*	.44**
	WC	.51**	.23*	-	.23*	.18	.71**
	WtHR	-.09	.44**	.71**	.26**	.19*	-
<u>Obese group</u>	BW (kg)	-	.57**	.59**	.02	.09	.19*
	BMI	.57**	-	.47**	.04	.11	.57**
	WC	.59**	.47**	-	.15	.07	.78**
	WtHR	.19*	.57**	.78**	.14	.08	-

** . Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed)

* . Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed)

Table 4 presents the correlation coefficients for the normal, overweight and obese groups. In all the three BMI groups, BW, WC, BMI and WHtR were significantly and positively related to each other. In the normal group, SBP was positively ($p \leq 0.05$) correlated with BMI ($r=0.150$), WC ($r=0.26$) and WHtR ($r=0.29$). In the overweight group, WC was significantly ($p \leq 0.05$) and positive correlation with SBP ($r = 0.23$), and WHtR correlated positively with both SBP ($r = 0.26$) and DBP ($r = 0.19$).

4.7 DISCUSSION

The purpose of this study was to investigate the relationship between obesity and BP among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa. The results showed that 27% and 35% of the total participants are respectively overweight and obese. These findings were higher in comparison to a study by Lategan *et al.*,⁴¹ which found that half of the participants have a BMI above normal (23% overweight and 32% obese) in the black, urban population of the Free State community. The results of this study concur with the findings by WHO,⁴² which estimated that 45.1% of the South African population were overweight and obese. Schutte *et al.*³⁴ reported a prevalence of 48% overweight and obesity among South African employees from 18 companies participating in health screening programmes. The results of this study according to gender showed that females are more overweight and obese (29%, 48%) compared to males (24%, 17%). This is higher when compared to findings by the South African Demographic and Health Survey,⁴³ reporting 18.7% of urban black men as overweight and 8.1% as obese, with 27.1% of urban black women as overweight and 33.8% as obese. Our findings confirmed the trend that black South African women have substantially higher BMIs than their male counterparts do. Overweight or obese individuals are at greater risk of developing metabolic (type II diabetes and dyslipidaemia) and non-metabolic disorders.⁴⁴

The study also found a 25% prevalence of hypertension in the total group; this is lower when compared with a study by Maepa *et al.*,⁴⁵ which reported a 39.5% prevalence of hypertension among employees in gold mines of Gauteng Harmony mine operations in South Africa. This also corresponds with findings by Owalabi *et al.*⁴⁶, which revealed that 49.2% of Buffalo City metropolitan municipality adults have a high prevalence of hypertension. The findings of the study are also lower when compared to a study by Day *et al.*⁴⁷, which reported a 40% prevalence of hypertension among adults in South African provinces during 2010. Peer *et al.*⁴⁸ also reported a lower prevalence of hypertension (38.9%) among black urban South

African adults between the ages of 24 and 65 years in Cape Town. The study showed that women (27%) have a higher prevalence of hypertension compared to males (22%); this is lower as than a study by Ntuli *et al.*⁴⁹ on adults in a rural community of Dikgale in the Limpopo Province which showed that 42% of males and 41% of females were hypertensive. The findings of our study were also similar to a study by SADHS⁵⁰, which reported that using a cut-off of 140/90 mmHg and gender adjusting, 25% men and 26% of women had hypertension. Based on BMI categories our study showed that obese groups (35%) have a high prevalence of hypertension when compared to the normal (18%) and overweight groups (22%). These findings are similar to a study by Dua *et al.*⁵¹ that found that the prevalence of high BP was greater in those with high BMI. This has also been reported in other studies.^{52,53} The WHO,⁴ reported that hypertension was globally responsible for 45% of deaths due to CHD and 51% of deaths due to stroke. According to Ibrahim and Damasceno⁵⁴ as well as the WHO,⁴ an estimate of 1 billion people worldwide are hypertensive and this number is expected to grow to 1.56 billion people by 2025.

These studies also found that all measures of body composition (WC, BMI and WHtR) significantly correlated; with a high correlation between WC and WHtR. Body mass index and WC positively correlated with systolic BP in the normal group. The same trend was observed in other studies where a statistically significant association was found between hypertension and BMI among employees working at Port Said University.⁵⁵ The results of the study also found that in the overweight group WC correlated significantly with SBP ($r = 0.23$), and WHtR correlated positively with both SBP ($r = 0.26$) and DBP ($r = 0.19$). These findings correspond with Dua *et al.*,⁵¹ which showed the statistically significant positive correlation between all the anthropometric measures, and blood pressure parameters (SBP and DBP). These findings are also in agreement with other studies, which found that fat-related variables such as BMI, WC and WHtR were frequently positively associated with BP among workers in West Africa.²⁸ Obesity emerged as a strong predictor of hypertension among workers in Ghana.³¹

The high prevalence of overweight/obesity in this study linked to the prevalence of hypertension, agrees with the International Study of Salt and Blood Pressure,⁵⁶ which reported a strong, significant independent association between BMI and blood pressure.

From the literature it was revealed that obesity is associated with more pronounced changes in BP variability during a 24-hour cycle, higher systolic, diastolic and pulse pressure,

indicating autonomic dysfunction or hypertension⁵⁷, even though BP was not assessed for 24 hours in the current findings but its contribution to the results may be speculated. All these risk factors may contribute to increase the prevalence of chronic diseases, presenteeism and absenteeism among employees.^{58,59}

4.8 LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY

The major limitation of the study was not receiving the necessary permission from some local municipalities in the Vhembe District (Makhado, Mutale and Musina) to conduct this study. If all municipalities had participated, the results regarding the health and wellness status of employees from the Vhembe District would have been more reliable. The unavailability of a 24 hours BP data in the current study is another limitation in the sense that a well-monitored 24 hours BP may have provided a clarity regarding the observed relationships between WC and WHtR measures. Additionally, the limited studies in municipalities employee in the studied contributed much in the interpretation of the current results of which further studies in this area are highly recommended.

4.9 CONCLUSION

Females showed a higher percentage of obesity and hypertension than their male counterparts. The obese group showed a high prevalence of hypertension compared with other groups. Body composition measures were associated with BP parameters (more especially BMI, WC and WHtR), which showed a positive significant relationship in both normal weight and overweight groups. It is recommended therefore, that intervention regimes designed to address the risk of obesity and hypertension should focus on the awareness of CVD, impaired quality of life and productivity associated with obesity and hypertension among local government employees in the Vhembe District of Limpopo Province.

4.10 COMPETING INTEREST

The authors declare that they have no competing interest.

4.11 AUTHORS' CONTRIBUTIONS

TCM designed the cross-sectional study, performed data collection and wrote the paper. MAM assisted in the statistical analysis, interpretation of the data and write-up of the paper, GLS assisted guidance and write-up of the paper. ALT assisted with guidance, write-up of the paper and provided critical review in the manuscript.

4.12 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The willingness of the Vhembe local municipality employees to participate in the study is highly appreciated. The University of Venda biokineticist interns: Walter, Precious, Gudani and Merlyn and third-year biokinetics students Tsakani, Fulufhelo, Pearl, Rixongile, Ruth and Emmanuel, are acknowledged for their roles in data collection and capturing. Furthermore, Ms Frazer Maake is thanked for her support for organising satellites within the Vhembe District where the study took place. The financial support by the University of Venda towards the study is acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Ng M, Fleming T, Robinson M, Thomson B, Graetz N. Global, regional, and national prevalence of overweight and obesity in children and adults during 1980–2013: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study. *Lancet*. 2014; 384:766–81.
2. Salvetti G, Santini F, Versari D, Virdis A, Fierabracci P. Fat distribution and cardiovascular risk in obese women. *J Obes Metab*. 2008; 4:202–207.
3. Ali AT, Crowther NJ. Health risks associated with obesity. *JEMDSA*, 2005; 10(2):56–61.
4. WHO. Global status report on noncommunicable diseases 2014 Global status report on noncommunicable diseases 2014. (World Health Organization, Geneva. Switzerland, 2015)(accessed 27 July 2018).
5. Bloom DE, Cafiero ET, Jane-Llopis E, Abrahams-Gessel S, Bloom LR, Fathima S, *et al*. The global economic burden of non-communicable diseases. Geneva: World Economic Forum. 2011. www.weforum.org/EconomicsOfNCDappendix
6. Allen N, Berry JD, Ning H. Impact of blood pressure and blood pressure change during middle age on the remaining lifetime risk for cardiovascular disease: the cardiovascular lifetime risk pooling project. *Circulation*. 2012; 125:37. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.110.002774.
7. Bonifonte A, Ayer T, Veledar E. Antecedent blood pressure as a predictor of cardiovascular disease. *Am Soc Hypertens*. 2015; 9:690–6.
8. American Heart Association. What is high blood pressure. http://www.heart.org/HEARTORG/Conditions/HighBloodPressure/AboutHighBloodPressure/What-is-High-Blood-Pressure_UCM_301759_Article.jsp (accessed 13 Jul 2015).
9. Akpan EE, Ekrikpo UE, Udo AI. Prevalence of hypertension in Akwa Ibom State, South-South Nigeria: Rural versus Urban Communities Study. *Int J Hypertens*. 2015; 20:1–5.

10. Lim SS, Vos T, Flaxman AD. A comparative risk assessment of burden of disease and injury attributable to 67 risk factors and risk factor clusters in 21 regions, 1990-2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet*. 2012; 380:2224–60.
11. Díaz A, Ferrante D. Trends in prevalence of hypertension in Argentina in the last 25 years: a systematic review of observational studies. *Rev Panam Salud Publica*. 2015; 38:496–503.
12. Guwatudde D, Nankya-Mutyoba J, Kalyesubula R. The burden of hypertension in sub-Saharan Africa: a four-country cross sectional study. *BMC Public Health*. 2015; 15:1211.
13. Van de Vijver S, Akinyi H, Oti S. Status report on hypertension in Africa-consultative review for the 6th session of the African Union Conference of Ministers of Health on NCD's. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013; 16:1–17.
14. Hasumi T, Jacobsen KH. Hypertension in South African adults: results of a nationwide survey. *J Hypertens*. 2012; 30:2098–104.
15. Rayner B. *What is the prevalence of hypertension? Health 24: hypertension, 1.* <http://www.health24.com/Medical/Hypertension/Faqs/What-is-the-prevalence-of-hypertension-20130205> (accessed 3 Jul 2016).
16. Nguyen T, Lau DCW. Obesity epidemic and its impact on hypertension (Review). *Can J Cardiol*. 2012; 28(3):326–33.
17. Wang Y, Wang QJ. The prevalence of prehypertension and hypertension among US adults according to the new Joint National Committee guidelines, *Arch Intern Med*. 2004; 164:2126–2134.
18. Landsberg L, Aronne LJ, Beilin LJ, Burke V, Igel LI, Lloyd-Jones D, Sowers J. Obesity-related hypertension: pathogenesis, cardiovascular risk, and treatment –a position paper of the Obesity Society and the American Society of Hypertension. *J Clin Hypertens*. 2013; 21:8–24.

19. Pausova Z, Jomphe M, Houde L, Vezina H, Orlov SN, Gossard F, Gaudet D, Tremblay J, *et al.* A genealogical study of essential hypertension with and without obesity in French Canadians. *Obes Res.* 2002; 10:463–470.
20. Hamet P, Merlo E, Seda O, Broeckel U, Tremblay J, Kaldunski M, Gaudet D, *et al.* Quantitative founder-effect analysis of French Canadian families identifies specific loci contributing to metabolic phenotypes of hypertension. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2005; 76:815–822.
21. Jensen MD. Role of body fat distribution and the metabolic complications of obesity. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 2008; 93:S57–S63.
22. Seravalle G, Grassi G. Sympathetic nervous system, hypertension, obesity and metabolic syndrome. *High Blood Press Cardiovasc Prev.* 2016; 23:175–179.
23. Sironi AM, Gastaldelli A, Mari A, Ciociaro D, Positano V, Postano V, *et al.* Visceral fat in hypertension: influence on insulin resistance and B-cell function. *J Hypertens.* 2004; 44: 127–133.
24. Vuvor F. Correlation of body mass index and blood pressure of adults of 30–50 years of age in Ghana. *J Health Res Rev.* 2017; 4:115-21.
25. Jogunola OO, Awoyemi AO. Prevalence of Sedentary Lifestyle among Bankers in Ilorin Metropolis. *NJMR.* 2012; 5(12):44–50.
26. Jans MP, Proper KI, Hildebrandt VH. Sedentary behavior in Dutch workers: differences between occupations and business sectors. *Am J Prev Med.* 2007; 33(6):450–4.
27. Undhad A, Bharodiya PJ, Sonani RP. Correlates of hypertension among the bank employees of Surat city of Gujarat. *NJRCM.* 2011; 2:123.
28. Bosu WK. The prevalence, awareness and control of hypertension among workers in West Africa: a systematic review. *Glob Health Action.* 2015; 8. doi: 10.3402/gha.v8.26227. eCollection.
29. Amidu N, Alhassan A, Obirikorang C, Feglo P, Majeed SF, Timmy-Donkoh E, Afful D. Sero-prevalence of hepatitis B surface (HBsAg) antigen in three densely populated communities in Kumasi, Ghana. *J Med Biomed Sci.* 2012;1(2):59–65.

30. Uwanuruochi K, Ukpabi OJ, Onwuta CN, Onwubere BJ, Anisiuba BC, Michael FS. Cardiovascular risk factors in adult staff of Federal Medical Centre, Umuahia: a comparison with other Nigerian studies. *West Afr J Med*. 2013; 32(4): 243–247.
31. Bosu WK. Determinants of mean blood pressure and hypertension among workers in West Africa. *Int J Hypertens*. 2016; 1–19.
32. Funke O, Ibrahim KS. Blood pressure and body mass index among Jos University Teaching Hospital Staff. *TJST*. 2013; 3(9):73–83.
33. Oladimeji AM, Fawole O, Nguku P, Nsubuga P. Prevalence and factors associated with hypertension and obesity among civil servants in Kaduna State. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014; 18(1):18–30. doi: 10.11694/pamj.suppl.2014.18.1.3260
34. Schutte AE, Huisman HW, Van Rooyen JM. Should obesity be blamed for the high prevalence rates of hypertension in black South African women? *J Hum Hypertens*. 2008; 22(8):528–536.
35. Aladeneyi I, Adeneyi OV, Owolabi EO, Fawole O, Adeolu M, Goon DT, Ajayi AI. Prevalence, Awareness and Correlates of Hypertension Among Urban Public Workers in Ondo State, Nigeria. *Online J Health Allied Scs*. 2017; 16(3):1. Available at URL: <http://www.ojhas.org/issue63/2017-3-1.html>.
36. Statistics South Africa: Community Survey, 2007, Basic Results Municipalities. South Africa: Report available on Statistics South Africa website: www.statssa.gov.za. retrieved on 9 June 2017.
37. Pescatello LS, Arena R, Riebe D Paul D, Thompson P.D. ACSM guidelines for exercise testing and prescription (9th Ed.). Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, ISBN: 978-1-6091-3955-1; 2014.
38. National Institutes of health Clinical guidelines on the identification, evaluation and treatment of overweight and obesity in adults—the evidence report. *Obes Res*. 1998; 6:51S–209S.
39. Bei-Fan Z. Predictive values of body mass index and waist circumference for risk factors of certain related diseases in Chinese adults: study on optimal cut-off points of

- body mass index and waist circumference in Chinese adults. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.* 2002; 11: S685–S693. PMID: 12046553.
40. Kahn HS, Bullard KMCK. Indicators of abdominal size relative to height associated with sex, age, socioeconomic position and ancestry among US adults. *PLoS ONE.* 2017; 12(3): e0172245. DOI:[10.1371/journal.pone.0172245](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0172245).
 41. Lategan R, Van den Berg VL, Walsh CM. Body adiposity indices are associated with hypertension in a black, urban Free State community. *Afr J Prim Health Care Fam Med.* 2014; 6(1):1–7.
 42. World Health Organization. Distribution: general steps: a framework for surveillance the WHO STEPwise approach to surveillance of non-communicable diseases (*STEPS*). Geneva. http://www.who.int/surveillance/steps_framework_dec03.pdf. 2008.
 43. Department of Health South Africa Demographic and Health Survey. 2003, full report. Pretoria: Department of Health; 2007. Available from: www.mrc.ac.za/bod/sadhs.htm.
 44. Castro AVB, Kolka CM, Kim SP, Bergman RN. Obesity, insulin resistance and comorbidities –Mechanisms of association. *Brazilian Arch. Endocrinol. Metab.* 2014; 58(6), 600–610.
 45. Maepe LM, Outhoff K. Hypertension in goldminers. *S Afr Med J.* 2012; 102 (1):30–33.
 46. Owolabi EO, Goon DT, Adeniyi OV, *et al.* Social epidemiology of hypertension in Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality (BCMM): cross-sectional study of determinants of prevalence, awareness, treatment and control among South African adults, *BMJ Open*, 2017; 7:e014349. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2016-014349.
 47. Day C, Groenewald P, Laubscher, R. Monitoring of non-communicable diseases such as hypertension in South Africa: challenges for the post-2015 global development agenda. *S Afr Med J.* 2014; 104:680.

48. Peer N, Steyn K, Lombard C. A high burden of hypertension in the urban black population of Cape Town: the cardiovascular risk in Black South Africans (CRIBSA) study. *PLoS One*. 2013; 8:e78567.doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0078567
49. Ntuli S, Maimela E, Alberts M, Choma S, Dikotope S. Prevalence and associated risk factors of hypertension amongst adults in a rural community of Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Afr J Prim Health Care Fam Med*. 2015; 7(1): 1–5. Available at: <http://www.phcfm.org/index.php/phcfm/article/view/847>
50. Department of Health South Africa Demographic and Health Survey. 2008, full report. Pretoria: Department of Health; 2008. Available from: www.mrc.ac.za/bod/sadhs.htm
51. Duo S, Bhuker M, Sharma P, Dhall M, Kapoor S. Body Mass Index Relates to Blood pressure among adults. *North Am J Med Sci*. 2014; 6(2):89–95.
52. Kannel WB. Risk stratification in hypertension: New insight from the Framingham study. *Am J Hypertens*. 2000; 13:3S–10.
53. Mungreiphy NK, Kapoor S, Sinha R. Association between BMI, Blood Pressure and Age: Study among Tangkhul Naga Tribal Males of North east India. *J Anthropol Res*. 2011; 1 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2011/748147-6>.
54. Ibrahim MM, Damasceno A. Hypertension in developing countries. *Lancet*. 2012; 380(9841):611–619. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60861-7.
55. Hassan MA, Mohamed MA, Ghida N.I. Determine prevalence of hypertension and risk factors among employees working at Port Said University. *Med J Cairo Univ*. 2013; 81(1): 733–739.
56. INTERSALT Cooperative Research Group. INTERSALT: an international study of electrolyte excretion and blood pressure: results for 24-hour urinary sodium and potassium excretion. 1998; 297:319e28
57. Heo JH, Cho KI, Lee JW, Kim HS, Kosin SI. Relation of blood pressure variability and obesity in patients with hypertension diagnosed with ambulatory BP monitoring. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2015; (65), 10S.

58. Prater T, Smith K. Underlying factors contributing to presenteeism and absenteeism. *JBER*, 2011; (9) 6, 1–14. DOI <https://doi.org/10.19030/jber.v9i6.4374>
59. Van Nuys K, Globe D, Ng-Mak D. The association between employee obesity and employer costs: Evidence from a panel of US employers. *Am J Health Promot*. 2014; 28(5), 277–285.

CHAPTER 5:

Relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among municipality employees in South Africa

- 5.1 Abstract**
- 5.2 Introduction**
- 5.3 Methods**
- 5.4 Procedures**
- 5.5 Statistical analysis**
- 5.6 Results**
- 5.7 Discussion**
- 5.8 Limitations of the study**
- 5.9 Conclusions**
- 5.10 Recommendations**
- 5.11 References**

The manuscript was submitted for publication in *The International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health (Int. J. Environ. Res. Publ. Health)*. Subsequently, the referencing style used in this chapter is in line with journal's guidelines.

Relationship between physical activity, selected lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among municipality employees in South Africa

Takalani Clearance Muluvhu^{1, 2}, Makama Andries Monyeke¹, Gert Lukas Strydom¹ & Abel Lamina Toriola²

¹*Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation (PhASRec), Faculty of Health Sciences North-West University, Potchefstroom South Africa*

²*Department of Sport, Rehabilitation and Dental Sciences, Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, South Africa*

5.1 ABSTRACT

Objective: This study examined the relationship between PA and selected lifestyle behaviour (smoking and alcohol consumption) associated with metabolic disease risk among municipality employees of Vhembe District, Limpopo Province of South Africa, **Methods:** A cross-sectional study was conducted among 468 (men = 222; women = 246) employees (aged 24–65 years). PA levels were assessed using the International Physical Activity Questionnaire (IPAQ). Participants' selected lifestyle habits (smoking and alcohol consumption), anthropometric, BP, FG and TC measurements were determined using standardised protocols. **Results:** Fifty-five percent of employees were classified with MetS (NCEP-ATPIII and IDF diagnostic criteria), with males showing a higher percentage (87%) compared to females (26%). The results also showed that the total group of employees who participated in low physical activity had a propensity for developing MetS (OR 1.17) in contrast to those who engage in moderate to high PA. Among men with low PA, the risk of MetS was significantly higher than those with moderate to high PA after adjusting for age, smoking, alcohol, and BMI (OR 5.20; 95% CI:1.77–15.28). Among participants without MetS, alcohol consumption was positively correlated with DBP, SBP, BMI and WC ($r=0.200$; $p=0.004$). Smoking was positively associated with DBP in participants with MetS ($r=0.158$; $p=0.01$). Additionally, SBP correlated positively with WHtR ($r=0.240$; $p=0.01$). BMI was also related with alcohol consumption ($r=0.281$), SBP with TCHL ($r=0.169$), FGluc with WC ($r=0.140$) and WHtR with SBP ($R=0.240$). The results indicated non-significant inverse correlations between PA and MetS risk factors. **Conclusion:** The present study showed that low PA was positively associated with relatively higher prevalence of metabolic risk factors, especially among male employees. There is an urgent need to develop culturally sensitive health promotion and lifestyle education programmes addressing the risk factors of metabolic syndrome among municipality employees.

Keywords: Metabolic risk factors, physical activity, metabolic syndrome, employees, lifestyle behaviour.

5.2 INTRODUCTION

Metabolic syndrome (MetS) is a clustering of abdominal obesity, high blood pressure (BP), high total cholesterol levels (TC) and impaired fasting blood glucose (FBG) [1]. MetS has increased twofold the risk of cardiovascular disease and five to ninefold the risk of type 2 diabetes [2–3]. In addition, MetS has a 40% increased risk of cardiovascular disease mortality [4–5], and the prevalence of MetS varies around 20–45% worldwide [6–7]. However, the levels of MetS prevalence may vary greatly according to cut-off points of the National Cholesterol Education Programme Adult Treatment Panel III and the International Diabetes Federation diagnostic criteria and the ethnic group studied [8]. In sub-Saharan Africa, the majority of countries are experiencing rapid demographic and epidemiological transition [9–10]. Available information from studies in African populations indicates a prevalence of MetS ranging from 0% to as high as about 50% or more, depending on the population studied [11]. Some studies of MetS incidence have been conducted at individual corporations and results indicate that its prevalence varies by occupation type [12].

In comparison with other categories of employees, shift workers have been identified as having a higher incidence of MetS [13], while a study of a Midwestern manufacturing corporation in the USA found that 30.2% of employees met the criteria of MetS [14]. Davilla *et al.* [15] established that the prevalence of MetS did not increase in shift workers only, but also among farm workers in the Boland district of Cape Town, South Africa. A study of 203 employees in a leading global energy company reported a MetS prevalence of 23.6% based on laboratory and medical aid data [16]. The MetS prevalence of 22.6% reported in a global financial services corporation was associated with increased sick leave, and rampant trend of short-term disability claims, but no significant association was found with the frequency of presenteeism or short-term disability [17].

The study by Cardiovascular Risk in Black South Africans (CRIBSA) has reported a high prevalence of MetS (38.9%) [18]. For instance, Motala *et al.* [19] reported an overall high prevalence of MetS in rural South African women (30.2%) while a study in an urban area of Cape Town in 2012 revealed the prevalence of MetS to be 60.6% [20]. In China, the prevalence was reported to be 10.6% and 4.3% respectively in urban and rural areas in 2002 [21]. However, MetS prevalence in rural China has dramatically increased, and had reached 24.2% in 2014 because of rapid economic progress and lifestyle transitions in the country [2].

The most important causes of MetS are ageing, unhealthy diet, and sedentary lifestyle [22–23]. The characteristics of work, including job types and long working hours, are also associated with MetS [24–26]. Lutsey *et al.* [22] suggested that consumption of a Western diet, meat and fried food promote the incidence of MetS. Smoking and excessive alcohol drinking habits can also contribute to the development of MetS [27–28]. While smoking may increase the risk of low HDL-C, high triglycerides and abdominal obesity [29], alcohol consumption was reported to be inversely associated with the risk of low HDL-C, but showed an increasing positive dose-response relationship with the risk of MetS [30].

Several categories of employees in Taiwan are considered to be at high risk for the development of MetS [31]. In the Taiwanese workplace, wellness programmes have been proposed to prevent the development of MetS and such strategies focus mainly on promoting workers' PA and healthy eating habits [32] as research findings have indicated that regular leisure time PA could be beneficial for the prevention and/or management of MetS [33–35].

A number of studies have reported that the effectiveness of leisure time PA in reducing MetS depends on the type, intensity, duration and frequency of activity [33, 36]. Compared with a low level of leisure time PA, a high level of PA resulted in a lower risk of MetS, but a moderate level of leisure time PA was only weakly related to its reduced risk [33]. Therefore, engaging in at least 150 minutes of moderate intensity aerobic PA weekly, at least 75 minutes of vigorous intensity, or an equivalent combination of moderate and vigorous intensity PA is recommended for beneficial health outcomes [9].

The association of physical inactivity with the prevalence of MetS at work and in daily life has been shown in various studies [37–38]. A study by Méndez-Hernández *et al.* [39] reported that the risk of MetS decreased by 0.75% in a group with more than three hours of PA when at work compared with those in a category that was sedentary. Choi *et al.* [40] also reported that those with sedentary tasks and low PA levels among 1,001 US workers had a higher risk of abdominal obesity, which is the essential identifying factor of MetS. In addition, a study by Kim *et al.* [41], which analysed the risk of MetS for different occupational groups in South Korea, revealed that the relative risk for MetS was 1.25% higher among office workers than it was among non-office workers, and that the PA level of the former was low. Therefore, the risk of MetS can be associated with PA levels according to a person's occupation [42].

Previous research has rarely investigated the relationship between PA, lifestyle behaviour and MetS risk among municipality employees. Such studies are direly needed in view of the role of lifestyle factors in the pathogenesis of MetS as well as its impact on the health and

productivity of municipality employees. Although Vhembe District municipality has a wellness programme, it is mainly targeted at improving employees' emotional wellbeing and poorly implemented. Consequently, many of the employees are vulnerable to MetS as their duties are largely sedentary and they have limited opportunity to engage in PA at the workplace. Based on the above background it is hypothesised that the employees of Vhembe District municipality would have a high prevalence of MetS. The objective of this study was, therefore, to examine the relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in Vhembe District local municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa. The findings of the study will promote awareness of the risk factors of MetS and its implications for the overall wellbeing and productivity of the employees. The results could also be useful for designing and implementing strategic health promotion intervention targeted at preventing risk factors of MetS among municipality employees.

5.3 METHODS

5.3.1 Study design

The research was based on a cross-sectional survey design, involving a convenience sample of local government employees in the Vhembe District of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

5.3.2 Participants and study setting

Participants were 468 (Men = 222; Women = 246; Aged: 24–65 years) employees in local government (local government is a form of public administration in South Africa which exists as the lowest tier of public administration in the provinces) in the Vhembe District, which is one of the five districts of the Limpopo Province of South Africa. Vhembe District is located in the northern part of the country and shares its borders with Beitbridge District in Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. According to the 2001 Census, 800,000 residents of Vhembe District speak Tshivenda as their mother tongue, while 400,000 speak Tsonga and 27,000 speak Northern Sotho [43]. Demographic questionnaire asked participants about the following: gender, age, company working for, place of residence, job description, ethnic group, educational level with choices to choose from (e.g. grade 11, grade 12, diploma, other etc.). The majority of the participants were employed as grounds maintenance workers, clerical staff, managers and councillors. For the purpose of this study, the employees were categorised into three age groups (24–29; 30–44, and 45–65 years), provided they were deemed apparently healthy [44].

5.3.3 Ethical considerations

The purpose and procedure of the study were explained to the participants and their employers, who completed and signed an informed consent form before the study. The study received ethics approval (Ref: NWU-00125-13-S1) from North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa. The researchers collected data with the assistance of well-trained fieldworkers. Specifically, height, weight, WC, BP, glucose and cholesterol measurements were taken in separate rooms for males and females.

5.3.4 Measures

5.3.4.1 Height and body mass:

Stature was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm, using a Harpenden Portable Stadiometer (Holtain Limited, Crymych, Dyfed, UK). Body mass was measured using a portable calibrated scale (SECA) and recorded to the nearest 0.5 kg. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated as body mass (kg) divided by height (m) squared (kg/m^2).

5.3.4.2 Waist circumference and waist-to-height:

WC was measured using a steel tape measure using ACSM's [44] protocol. For men, low waist circumference in this classification is defined as less than 94 cm, high as 94–102 cm and very high as greater than 102 cm. For women, low WC is less than 80 cm, high is 80–88 cm and very high is greater than 88 cm (45–46). Waist-to-height ratio (WHtR) was determined from waist circumferences (cm) divided by height (cm). The norms for WHtR were as follows: Normal as $\text{WHtR} < 0.5$ and $\text{WHtR} > 0.5$ indicating increased risk for both males and females [47].

5.3.4.3 Cholesterol and glucose screening:

Total blood cholesterol and glucose levels were determined after ten hours fast using capillary blood samples obtained with a finger prick. The samples were placed on PTS panels (i.e. glucose and lipids test strips) and analysed using the Cardiocheck® PA Analyser (Polymer technology systems, Inc., USA). The Cardiocheck® analyser was calibrated regularly following the instructions of the manufacturer.

5.3.4.4 Blood pressure:

Blood pressure was measured using an automated aneroid sphygmomanometer (Omron, Health care, Inc., USA). The participants were comfortably seated for 15 minutes in a well-ventilated room, before systolic (SBP) and diastolic (DBP) blood pressure measurements were taken using the protocol of American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM, 2014).

5.3.5 Measurement cut-off points

The ACSM (2014) has identified the following thresholds above which individuals will be at increased risk for cardiovascular disease:

- Obesity – BMI between 25–29.9 kg/m² as overweight and ≥ 30 kg/m² as obese.
- Hypertension – systolic blood pressure ≥ 140 mmHg; diastolic blood pressure ≥ 90 mmHg as well as for participants on hypertension treatment.
- Total cholesterol – ≥ 5.18 mmol/l or patient using lipid-lowering drugs.
- Impaired FG ≥ 5.5 mmol/l or patient using diabetic medication.

5.3.6 Assessment of smoking and alcohol drinking habits

In line with the objective of this study life style habits were delimited to information regarding smoking and alcohol drinking collected using the Belloc and Breslow listed seven lifestyle habits associated with general health [48]. The questionnaire based on yes or no answers without specifying quantity of intake asked the participants whether do he/she smoke, and also is he/she drinking alcohol.

5.3.7 Subjective assessment of physical activity

Physical activity levels were assessed using the IPAQ, which consists of 15 questions that assess physical activities related to work, transport and leisure time. Craig *et al.* [49] concluded that the IPAQ has acceptable measurement properties for use in many settings and in different languages. Based on each individual participant's IPAQ data, their PAI was determined to be either active or sedentary. Physical activity levels were categorised as active or sedentary. Participants who accumulate less than 600 MET-minutes per week were considered as having low physical activity, while those who accumulate 600 and more MET-minutes per week were regarded as being moderately and highly active [49].

5.3.8 Definition or metabolic syndrome criteria

The criteria of IDF for diagnosis of MetS and the 2005 revised (NCEP-ATPIII) criteria as proposed by the AHA/NHLB were used [50]. The revised NCEP criteria require at least three of the following components [51]:

1. Abdominal obesity: Waist circumference (WC) ≥ 102 cm (>40 in) in men or ≥ 88 cm (>35 in) in women;
2. Serum triglycerides (TGs): ≥ 150 mg/dL (≥ 1.7 mmol/L);

3. High-Density Lipoprotein-Cholesterol (HDL-C): <40 mg/dL (<1.03 mmol/L) in men or <50 mg/dL (<1.29 mmol/L) in women;
4. Fasting blood glucose (FBG) level: ≥ 100 mg/dL (≥ 5.6 mmol/L); and
5. Blood pressure (BP): $\geq 130/85$ mmHg.

For NCEP criteria, abdominal obesity is a component of the syndrome but not a prerequisite for diagnosis. The IDF criteria of MetS use central obesity (waist circumference ≥ 90 cm for South Asian men or ≥ 80 cm for South Asian women) as a mandatory indicator and the presence of at least two of the other four criteria, which are identical to those provided by NCEP-ATPIII [52]. We subsequently used alcohol and smoking to verify their lifestyle behaviour and corroborate with MetS classification.

5.4 STATISTICAL ANALYSES

Data was analysed using SPSS for Windows version 24.0. Categorical variables were presented as frequency and percentages while quantitative variables were presented as mean with 95% confidence interval where appropriate. The Kappa statistics model was used to measure agreement between the two criteria. An independent t-test was used to compare the cardio-metabolic risks among gender. The characteristics of those participants who presented with MetS and those without were compared using ANOVA for normally distributed data, and Wilcoxon rank sum test for non-normally distributed variables. A Mann-Whitney U and Chi-square tests were used to determine the differences in the non-parametric data. Pearson correlation coefficients (r) were calculated separately for the participants who presented with MetS and participants without MetS. Odd ratios (ORs) and 95% confidence interval (CIs) were estimated using a common logistic regression in determining the relationship between PA and MetS. Two dummy variables were created for PA (Dummy 1= Low PA; Dummy 2=Moderate-to-vigorous PA). The logistic regression model was used as adjusted for each potential confounders in the analysis. Ordinal variables (PA dummies) were used as continuous parameters to test the linear trend. The potential confounding variables, that is, age, BMI, smoking, drinking, occupation and education were included in the logistic regression model. All p-values were based on two-tailed test with a p-value of ≤ 0.05 considered statistically significant.

5.5 RESULTS

Table 1 indicates that out of the 468 employees, the majority (83%) worked as ground maintenance staff, with few in skilled positions (17%), and the majority had no formal education (69%). Mean ages for MetS and non-MetS participants were as follows: men (53.40±7.86 years and 53.06±7.98 years) and women (53.74±8.05 years and 48.00±12.47 years). The results also indicated that male participants (73%) with no formal education had a higher prevalence of MetS than the females (62%). Male groundsmen (87%) had a higher percentage of MetS compared to female ground staff (86%). Additionally, women with MetS (80%) were physically inactive compared to their male (72%) counterparts. The results also showed a significant difference for smoking and alcohol consumption among participants ($p<0.05$) as 29% of employees consumed alcohol and 51% were smokers.

Table 1: Subject characteristics stratified by metabolic syndrome status and gender*

		Men (N=222)			P-values	Women (N= 246)		
		All participants Mean ±SD	MetS participants Mean ±SD	Non-MetS participants Mean ±SD		MetS participants Mean ±SD	Non-MetS participants Mean ±SD	P-values
Age (Year)		52.64±8.93	53.40±7.86	53.06±7.98	0.56	53.74±8.05	48.00±12.47	0.50
Weight	(kg,	76.56±9.91	95.55±15.73	69.83±12.04	0.00*	84.84±16.12	64.58±8.98	0.00*
	mean±SD)							
Height	(cm,	164.70±9.91	171.36±6.57	169.47±10.21	0.00*	160.07±7.18	160.46±8.52	0.00*
	mean±SD)							
BMI	(kg/m ² ,	28.42±6.63	32.45±4.67	24.47±4.91	0.00*	33.11±5.91	25.17±3.70	0.00*
	mean±SD)							
WC (cm)		93.30±15.39	114.49±16.21	86.38±10.01	0.00*	102.50±12.06	78.30±8.89	0.00*
SBP (mmHg.)		140.73±23.39	141.83±21.49	140.31±22.10	0.006	144.39±24.71	131.26±21.82	0.006
DBP (mmHg)		80.41±13.12	80.33±10.60	79.04±13.67	0.00*	83.59±13.20	75.67±10.07	0.00*
WhtR (ratio)		0.56±0.09	0.65±0.86	0.51±0.06	0.00*	0.63±0.74	0.48±0.05	0.00*
T Cholesterol (mmol)		5.86±23.02	4.73±1.30	6.50±5.33	0.23	4.91±1.32	5.64±1.72	0.28
F Glucose (mmol)		6.79±4.88	9.53±8.49	4.71±1.43	0.01*	7.04±4.15	4.75±1.20	0.01*
PAI Index		7.90±11.11	10.25±12.26	9.14±10.56	0.10	6.43±11.75	7.23±9.87	0.10
BMI Categories		N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
Underweight (%)		16 (3)	15 (8)	0 (0)		1 (2)	0 (0)	
Normal weight (%)		178 (38)	120 (63)	3 (10)		41 (63)	14 (8)	
Overweight (%)		121 (26)	43 (22)	6 (20)		19 (29)	53 (29)	
Obesity (%)		153 (33)	14(7)	21(70)	0.00*	4 (6)	114 (63)	0.00*
Blood pressure categories		N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
Normal (%)		351 (75)	150 (78)	23 (77)		59 (91)	119 (66)	
Hypertension (%)		117 (25)	42 (22)	7 (23)	0.00*	6 (9)	62 (34)	0.00*
Education (%)		N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
No formal education		324 (69)	139(73)	19 (63)		40 (62)	126 (70)	
Std 8		24 (5)	12 (6)	4 (13)		0 (0)	8 (4)	
Matric		45 (10)	15 (8)	2 (7)		6 (9)	22 (12)	
Diploma		43 (9)	15 (8)	2 (7)		12 (19)	14 (8)	
Degree 1		7 (2)	3 (2)	1 (3.3)		0 (0)	3 (2)	
Degree2		1 (0.2)	0 (0)	0 (0)		1 (2)	0 (0)	
Degree 3		12 (3)	4 (2)	1 (3.3)		3 (5)	4 (2)	
Degree4		9 (2)	3 (2)	1 (3.3)		3 (5)	2 (1)	
Certificate		3 (0.6)	1(0.5)	0 (0)	0.00*	0 (0)	2 (1)	0.00*
Occupation:		N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
General Clerk		42 (9)	21 (11)	3 (10)		2 (3)	16 (9)	
Accounting Clerk		12 (3)	2 (1)	0 (0)		2 (3)	8 (4)	
Grounds Maintenance Workers		398 (83)	166 (87)	26 (87)		56 (86)	150 (83)	
Municipality manager (MM)		9 (2)	3 (1)	1 (3)		3 (5)	2 (1)	

Councillor	7 (3)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0.00*	2 (3)	5 (3)	0.00*
Alcohol consumption	N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
Yes	134 (29)	76 (40)	8 (27)		16 (25)	34 (19)	
No	334 (71)	116 (60)	22 (73)	0.01*	49 (75)	147 (81)	0.00*
Do you Smoke?	N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
Yes	238 (51)	87 (45)	12 (40)		38 (59)	101 (56)	
No	230 (49)	104 (54)	18 (60)	0.27	27 (41)	80 (44)	0.11
PAI per week	N (%)	N (%)	N (%)		N (%)	N (%)	
PAI <16 Low activity	362 (77)	138 (72)	19 (63)		52 (80)	153 (85)	
PAI between 17-46	102 (22)	54 (28)	11 (37)		12 (19)	25 (14)	
Moderately PA							
PAI>45 Highly active	4 (1)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0.14	1 (1)	3 (1)	0.00*

* $p \leq 0.05$ = significant

Presented in Table 2 are the employees' MetS categories evaluated according to the NCEP-ATPIII and IDF criteria. In total, 45% had no MetS according to these criteria, whereas 55% had MetS or used medication according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF benchmarks. When analysed according to gender, the results showed that males (87%) had a higher percentage of MetS than females (26%) (Table 2). The results also showed significant gender differences for the categories of MetS assessed according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF ($p=0.00$).

Table 2: Gender differences in metabolic syndrome categories according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF diagnostic criteria

MetS categories (%)	All participants	Men (N=222)	Women (N= 246)	P- values
No MetS according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF (%)	211 (45%)	30 (13%)	181 (74%)	0.00*
Presence of MetS or use of medication according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF (%)	257 (55%)	192 (87%)	65(26%)	0.00*

* $p \leq 0.05$ = significant

Table 3 presents the relationship of metabolic risk factors and their components among MetS and non-MetS categories according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF diagnostic criteria for the total participants. In terms of the participants without MetS, alcohol was significantly positively correlated with DBP ($r = 0.200$; $p = 0.004$), and SBP related strongly with BMI and waist circumference. Smoking positively correlated with DBP ($r = 0.158$) in participants with MetS. In addition, SBP correlated positively with WHtR ($r = 0.240$; $p = 0.01$). BMI was also related with alcohol consumption ($r = 0.281$), SBP with TCHL ($r = 0.169$), FGluc with WC ($r = 0.140$) and WHtR with SBP ($R = 0.240$). Non-negative correlations were found between PA and components of MetS.

Table 3: Relationship of metabolic risk and its components among MetS and non-MetS categories according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF diagnostic criteria for the total participants

No MetS according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF		BMI	WC	SBP	DBP	PAI Index	Smoking	Alcohol	TChol.	FGluc.	WHtR
BMI	<i>r</i>	1.000	.592**	.183**	.267**	-.095	.068	.051	-.041	.098	.632**
	<i>p</i>	.	.000	.008	.000	.167	.328	.462	.555	.154	.000
WC	<i>r</i>	.592**	1.000	.235**	.202**	-.003	.047	-.027	-.085	.214**	.836**
	<i>p</i>	.000	.	.001	.003	.965	.497	.697	.219	.002	.000
SBP	<i>r</i>	.183**	.235**	1.000	.571**	-.069	.086	.024	.226**	-.052	.270**
	<i>p</i>	.008	.001	.	.000	.316	.216	.724	.001	.455	.000
DBP	<i>r</i>	.267**	.202**	.571**	1.000	-.079	.088	.200**	.175*	-.026	.230**
	<i>p</i>	.000	.003	.000	.	.251	.204	.004	.011	.711	.001
PAI Index	<i>r</i>	-.095	-.003	-.069	-.079	1.000	-.034	-.038	-.002	-.043	-.112
	<i>p</i>	.167	.965	.316	.251	.	.628	.586	.972	.537	.106
Smoking	<i>r</i>	.068	.047	.086	.088	-.034	1.000	.202**	-.091	.088	-.004
	<i>p</i>	.328	.497	.216	.204	.628	.	.003	.187	.201	.958
Alcohol	<i>r</i>	.051	-.027	.024	.200**	-.038	.202**	1.000	-.044	-.134	-.058
	<i>p</i>	.462	.697	.724	.004	.586	.003	.	.529	.051	.398
TChol.	<i>r</i>	-.041	-.085	.226**	.175*	-.002	-.091	-.044	1.000	.000	-.066
	<i>p</i>	.555	.219	.001	.011	.972	.187	.529	.	.997	.341
FGluc.	<i>r</i>	.098	.214**	-.052	-.026	-.043	.088	-.134	.000	1.000	.168*
	<i>p</i>	.154	.002	.455	.711	.537	.201	.051	.997	.	.015
WHtR	<i>r</i>	.632**	.836**	.270**	.230**	-.112	-.004	-.058	-.066	.168*	1.000
	<i>p</i>	.000	.000	.000	.001	.106	.958	.398	.341	.015	.
Presence of MetS or use of medication according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF		BMI	WC	SBP	DBP	PAI Index	Smoking	Alcohol	TChol.	FGluc.	WHtR
BMI	<i>r</i>	1.000	.557**	.043	.048	-.088	-.012	.281**	.062	.067	.673**
	<i>p</i>	.	.000	.492	.442	.159	.854	.000	.326	.285	.000
WC	<i>r</i>	.557**	1.000	.220**	.114	.015	.073	.112	.028	.140*	.865**
	<i>p</i>	.000	.	.000	.068	.812	.245	.073	.652	.024	.000
SBP	<i>r</i>	.043	.220**	1.000	.523**	-.063	.034	-.142*	.169**	-.016	.240**
	<i>p</i>	.492	.000	.	.000	.311	.587	.023	.007	.795	.000
DBP	<i>r</i>	.048	.114	.523**	1.000	-.020	.158*	-.055	.079	.004	.113
	<i>p</i>	.442	.068	.000	.	.750	.011	.380	.204	.943	.072
PAI Index	<i>r</i>	-.088	.015	-.063	-.020	1.000	-.055	-.001	-.070	-.016	-.031
	<i>p</i>	.159	.812	.311	.750	.	.380	.994	.263	.797	.615
Smoking	<i>r</i>	-.012	.073	.034	.158*	-.055	1.000	.182**	-.008	.024	.041
	<i>p</i>	.854	.245	.587	.011	.380	.	.003	.898	.697	.509
Alcohol	<i>r</i>	.281**	.112	-.142*	-.055	-.001	.182**	1.000	.094	-.040	.172**
	<i>p</i>	.000	.073	.023	.380	.994	.003	.	.134	.520	.006
TChol.	<i>r</i>	.062	.028	.169**	.079	-.070	-.008	.094	1.000	.107	.028
	<i>p</i>	.326	.652	.007	.204	.263	.898	.134	.	.088	.653
FGluc	<i>r</i>	.067	.140*	-.016	.004	-.016	.024	-.040	.107	1.000	.144*
	<i>p</i>	.285	.024	.795	.943	.797	.697	.520	.088	.	.021
WHtR	<i>r</i>	.673**	.865**	.240**	.113	-.031	.041	.172**	.028	.144*	1.000
	<i>p</i>	.000	.000	.000	.072	.615	.509	.006	.653	.021	.

**Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed). *Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

Table 4: Odd ratios for the prevalence of MetS according to level of PA for the total group

			Low PA	Moderate to high PA	Total
MetS and IDF	NCEP	No MetS according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF	172	39	211
		Presence of MetS or use of medication according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF	190	67	257
			OR (95%CI) 1.103 (1.001 to 1.215)	OR (95%CI) 0.709 (0.499 to 1.006)	
Total			362	106	468

Chi-square test for Fisher's Exact test =0.06

Table 4 showed that the cases identified for the total group were as follows: 45% (n=211) with no MetS and 55% (n=257) with the presence of MetS. When the analyses were done for participants according to PA participation, the results showed a borderline significant difference (p=0.06) for the prevalence of MetS in the two PA groups.

Table 5: Odd ratios for the prevalence of MetS according to physical activity level for the total group by gender

	Univariate (95%CI)	Crude OR	Multivariate adjusted OR (95% CI)
Total group			
Moderate to high PA	1		1
Low PA	1.17(1.03–1.33)		2.85(0.39–20.98)#
Men			
Moderate to high PA	1		1
Low PA	0.83(0.58–1.17)		5.20(1.77 – 15.28)*
Women			
Moderate to high PA	1		1
Low PA	1.10(0.92–1.31)		2.78(0.37–21.41)

#adjusted for gender, age, smoking, alcohol, PA, BMI; *adjusted for age, smoking, alcohol, PA, BMI

The results of logistic regression analyses that examined the prevalence of MetS according to PA levels for the total group and by gender are presented in Table 5. In all the analyses, the group that met the PA reference standard of moderate to high PA (PAI between 17 and 45, and PAI ≥ 45) was used as the reference group. For the total group, the results showed that employees with low physical activity had a higher likelihood (OR 1.17) of developing MetS compared to those who engage in moderate to high PA. After adjusting for age, smoking, alcohol, PA and BMI, the risk of MetS occurring in the low PA group increased (though not significantly) [OR: 2.85 (0.39–20.98)]. In men with a low PA level, the risk of MetS was significantly higher than those in the moderate to high active group, after adjusting for age, smoking, alcohol, PA, BMI [OR: 5.20(1.77–15.28)]. In contrast, the risk for MetS in women was not significantly different between those in the moderate to high PA category and their

counterparts with low PA after adjusting for age, smoking, alcohol, PA and BMI [OR: 2.78(0.37–21.41)].

5.6 DISCUSSION

This study examined the relationship between PA and lifestyle behaviour associated with MetS risk factors among employees in the Vhembe District local municipality, South Africa. The results showed that age and high BMI, as well as behavioural factors such as smoking and drinking, were positively associated with the increased risk of metabolic syndrome in men and women employees overall, the prevalence of MetS among the employees, according to NCEP-ATPIII and IDF criteria, was 55% (87% in men and 26% in women). The prevalence of MetS in our study is higher than the 23.3% reported previously in Durban, South Africa [53] and those found in other countries such as Thailand (22.8%) [54] and India (41.4%) [55]. The higher prevalence of MetS in our study could be explained in light of the different criteria used for MetS diagnosis, such as IDF, WHO and NCEP-ATPIII. Therefore, the prevalence of MetS could be different even in the same population depending on the MetS diagnostic criteria used in studies [56].

Other factors such as diet, nutrition, physical inactivity and genetic background could have contributed to the high prevalence of MetS [57]. Therefore, in view of its implications (that individuals with MetS are prone to increased risk of cardiovascular mortality) municipality health practitioners should take note of the present results to design employee wellness promotion programmes [4–5]. With regard to PA levels, women (80%) with MetS were reported to be more physically inactive compared to their male (72%) counterparts. These findings showed strong evidence that physical inactivity increases the risk of many adverse health conditions, including major NCDS such as CHD and type 2 diabetes, and could shorten life expectancy among employees [58–59].

Our results further showed positive associations between low PA and MetS risk factors, such as obesity and hypertension among male municipality employees. Kohli and Greenland [60] reported similar findings – that the lack of PA increased the risk of obesity, diabetes and hypertension, which, in turn, increased proneness to MetS.

In terms of the participants without MetS, alcohol was significant and positively correlated with DBP, and again alcohol was positively related with SBP, BMI and waist circumference. The findings are consistent with those of Kruger and Nell [61], which indicated that alcohol

consumption was positively associated with SBP, DBP, BMI and WC in a community of farm workers in the Boland district, South Africa. The present results, which showed that smoking was positively correlated to DBP, contradict those of a study where no consistent association was found between smoking and BP or FBG among adult participants in the northeast region of the Netherlands [29]. It is well known that smoking raises sympathetic activity and increases the circulating cortisol, catecholamines, vasopressin, and growth hormone levels [62] and is consequently detrimental to health. Therefore, smoking plays a causal role in the development of MetS [63].

5.7 CONCLUSION

The prevalence of MetS factors in relation to lifestyle behaviour among employees in the Vhembe local municipality is alarmingly high. The results also showed that low PA is associated with a higher prevalence of MetS risk factors, more especially among male employees. Future studies should therefore not only focus on developing specific criteria for MetS diagnosis among Africans but also acknowledge every effort made to educate the employees about its risk factors and the proper use of therapeutics or other nutritional and/or exercise interventions for the prevention of MetS among municipality employees.

5.8 LIMITATIONS

An assessment of the nutritional intake of employees in this study could have elucidated the relationship between nutrition and risk factors of MetS, but this was not feasible in the present study. Additionally, the questionnaires used in the study are the limitations of the study (e.g. example, the questions used to gather information regarding the number of cigarette or quantity of alcohol drinks), because they failed to provide exact number of the quantity related to all variables of interest. Despite this limitation, the present findings aided our understanding of the association between PA and lifestyle behaviour with metabolic disease risk among South African municipality employees.

5.9 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The participation of Vhembe local municipality employees in the study are greatly appreciated. The roles of the following biokinetics interns at the University of Venda in data collection and capturing are gratefully acknowledged: Walter Ramalivhana, Precious Golele, Gudani Mukoma and Merlyn Phaswana; and third-year biokinetics students, namely Tsakani Hlungwani, Fulufhelo Tahulela, Pearl Ndlovu, Rixongile Malungane, Ruth Mabunda and

Emmanuel Mboweni. Furthermore, Ms Frazer Maake is thanked for her support in organising satellite locations within the Vhembe District where the study took place. The financial support received from the University of Venda is gratefully acknowledged.

5.10 AUTHORS' CONTRIBUTION

TCM contributed to the design of the study, conducted data collection and the write-up of the manuscript. MAM was involved in the planning and supervision of data collection, capturing, analyses and interpretation, as well as providing critical comments on the final version of the manuscript. GLS provided inputs in the design of the study, and ALT reviewed the manuscript and provided comments on its final version. All authors read and reached consensus on the contents of the final version of the manuscript before submission.

5.11 COMPETING INTEREST

No competing interest exists among the authors.

5.12 ABBREVIATIONS

PA	Physical activity
MetS	Metabolic syndrome
BMI	Body mass index
WC	Waist circumference
SBP	Systolic blood pressure
DBP	Diastolic blood pressure
NCEP-ATPIII	National Cholesterol Education Programme Adult Treatment Panel III
IDF	International Diabetes Federation

REFERENCES

1. Deepa, M.; Farooq, S.; Datta, M.; Deepa, R.; Mohan, V. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome using WHO, ATPIII and IDF definitions in Asian Indians: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES-34). *Diabetes Metab Res Rev.* **2007**, **23**, 127–134.
2. Zhao, Y. L.; Yan, H.; Yang, R.; Li, Q.; Dang, S.; Wang, Y.Y. Prevalence and Determinants of Metabolic Syndrome among Adults in a Rural Area of Northwest China. *PLoS One.* **2014**, **9**, 78-91.
3. Bhanushali, C. J.; Kumar, K.; Wutoh, A. K.; Karavatas, S.; Habib, M. J.; Daniel, M.; Lee, E. Association between Lifestyle Factors and Metabolic Syndrome among African Americans in the United States. *J Clin Nutr Metab.* **2013**, 516, 475.
4. Prasad, D. S.; Kabir, Z.; Dash, A. K.; Das, B. C. Prevalence and risk factors for metabolic syndrome in Asian Indians: A community study from urban Eastern India. *J Cardiovasc. Dis. Res.* **2012**, **3**, 204–211.
5. Isomaa, B.; Almgren, P.; Tuomi T.; Forsén B.; Lahti, K.; Nissén, M.; Taskinen, M.R.; Groop, L. Cardiovascular morbidity and mortality associated with the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care.* **2001**, **24**, 683–689.
6. Villegas, R.; Xiang, Y.B.; Yang, G.; Cai, Q.; Fazio, S.; Linton, M.F.; Elasy, T.; Xu, W.H.; Li, H.; Cai, H.; Gao, Y.T.; Zheng, W.; Shu, X.O. Prevalence and determinants of metabolic syndrome according to three definitions in middle-aged Chinese men. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord.* **2009**, **7**, 37–45.
7. Ramli, A. S.; Daher, A.M., Nor-Ashikin, M.N.K.; Mat-Nasir, N.; Ng, K.K.; Miskan, M.; Abigga, K.S.; Arrifin, F.; Mazapuspavina, M.Y.; Abdul-Razak, S.; Abdul-Hamid, H.; Abd- Majid, F.; Abu-Bakar, N.; Nawawi, H.; Yosoff, K. JIS definition identified more Malaysian adults with metabolic syndrome compared to the NCEP-ATP III and IDF criteria. *BioMed Res. Int.* **2013**, 760-963.
8. Grundy, S.M. Metabolic syndrome pandemic. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* **2008**, **28**, 629–636.

9. World Health Organization. Global Recommendations on Physical Activity for Health (2011). <http://www.who.int/dietphysical-activity/pa/en/index.html>. Accessed December 2010.
10. Yusuf, S.; Reddy, S.; Ounpuu, S.; Anand, S. Global burden of cardiovascular diseases: part I: general considerations, the epidemiologic transition, risk factors and impact of urbanization. *Circulation*. **2001**, **104**, 2746–2753.
11. Okafor, C.I. The metabolic syndrome in Africa: Current trends. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab*. **2012**, **16**(1), 56–66.
12. Burton, W.N.; Chen, C.Y.; Li, X.; Schultz, A.B.; Abrahamson, H. The association of self-reported employee physical activity with metabolic syndrome, health care costs, absenteeism and presenteeism. *J. Occup. Environ. Med*. **2014**, **56**, 919–926.
13. Lin, Y.C.; Hsiao, T.H.; Chen, P.C. Persistent rotating shift-work exposure accelerates development of metabolic syndrome among middle-aged female employees: a five-year follow-up. *Chronobiol. Int*. **2009**, **26**, 740–755.
14. Wayne, P.M.; Gow, B.J.; Costa, M.D.; Peng, C.K.; Lipsitz, L.A.; Hausdorff, J.M. Complexity-Based Measures Inform Effects of Tai Chi Training on Standing Postural Control: Cross-Sectional and Randomized Trial Studies. *PLoS ONE*. **2014**, **9**(12), e11473
15. Davila, E.P.; Florez, H.; Fleming, L.E.; Lee, D.J.; Goodman, E.; LeBlanc, W.G.; Caban-Martinez, A.J.; Arheart, K.L.; McCollister, K.E.; Christ, S.L.; Clark, J.C. 3rd; Clarke, T. Prevalence of the metabolic syndrome among U.S. workers. *Diabetes Care*. **2010**, **33**, 2390–5
16. Birnbaum, H.G.; Mattson, M.E.; Kashima, S.; Williamson, T.E. Prevalence rates and costs of metabolic syndrome associated risk factors using employees' integrated laboratory data and health care claims *J. Occup. Environ. Med*. **2011**, **53**, 27–33.
17. Burton, W.N.; Chen, C.Y.; Schultz, A.B.; Edington, D.W. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome in an employed population and the impact on health and productivity. *J. Occup. Environ. Med*. **2008**, **50**, 1139–1148.

18. Peer, N.; Steyn, K.; Lombard, C.; Gwebushe, N.; Levitt, N. A high burden of hypertension in the urban black population of Cape Town: the Cardiovascular Risk in Black South Africans (CRISBA) study. *PLoS One*. **2013**, 8(11), e78567.
19. Motala, A.A.; Esterhuizen, T.; Pirie, F.J.; Omar, M.A.K. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome and determination of the optimal waist circumference cut-off points in a rural South African community. *Diabetes Care*. **2011**, 34, 1032–7.
20. Erasmus, R.T.; Soita, D.J.; Hassan, M.S.; Blanco-Blanco, E.; Vergotine, Z; Kengne, A.P.; Matsha, T.E. High prevalence of diabetes mellitus and metabolic syndrome in a South African coloured population: Baseline data of a study in Bellville, Cape Town. *S. Afr. Med. J.* **2012**, 102(11), 841–4.
21. Lao, X. Q; Zhang, Y.H.; Wong, M.C.S.; Xu, Y.J., Xu, H.F.; Nie, S.P.; Ma, W.J.; Thomas, G.N.; Yu, I.T.S. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular risk factors in adults in southern China. *BMC Public Health*. **2012**, **12**, 64.
22. Lutsey, P.L.; Steffen, L.M.; Stevens, J. Dietary intake and the development of the metabolic syndrome—The Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities study. *Circulation*. **2008**, *117*, 754–761.
23. Churilla, J.R.; Fitzhugh, E.C. Total physical activity volume, physical activity intensity, and metabolic syndrome: 1999–2004 National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord*. **2012**, 10, 70–76.
24. Almadi, T.; Cathers, I.; Chow, C.M. Associations among work-related stress, cortisol, inflammation and metabolic syndrome. *Int J Psychophysiol*. **2013**, 50, 821–830.
25. Kwon, C.S.; Lee, J.H. The Association between type of work and insulin resistance and the metabolic syndrome in middle-aged Korean men: Results from the Korean national health and nutrition examination survey IV (2007~2009). *World J Mens Health*. **2013**, 1, 232–238.
26. Violanti, J.M.; Burchfiel, C.M.; Hartley, T.A.; Mnatsakanova, A.; Fekedulegn, D.; Andrew, M.E.; Charles, L.E.; Vila, B.J. Atypical work hours and metabolic syndrome among police officers. *Arch. Environ. Occup. Health*. **2009**, 64, 194–201.

27. Corwin, E.J.; McCoy, C.S.; Whetzel, C.A.; Ceballos, R.M.; Klein, L.C. Risk indicators of metabolic syndrome in young adults: A preliminary investigation on the influence of tobacco smoke exposure and gender. *Heart Lung*. **2006**, *35*, 119–129.
28. Lee, K.W.; Park, B.J.; Kang, H.T.; Lee Y.J. Alcohol-drinking patterns and metabolic syndrome risk: *The 2007 Korean National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey* **2011**, 45,499–505.
29. Slagter, S.N.; Van Vliet-Ostaptchouk, J.V.; Vonk, J.M.; Boezen, H.M.; Dullaart, R.P.; Kobold, A.C.; Feskens, E.J. *et al.* Associations between smoking, components of metabolic syndrome and lipoprotein particle size. *BMC Med*. **2013**, *11*, 195.
30. Yoon, Y.S.; Oh, S.W.; Baik, H.W.; Park, H.S.; Kim, W.Y. Alcohol consumption and the metabolic syndrome in Korean adults: The 1998 Korean National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Am J Clin Nutr*. **2004**, *80*, 217–224.
31. Huang, J.H.; Li, R.H.; Huang, S.L.; Sia, H.K.; Lee, S.S.; Wang, W.H.; Tang, F.C. Relationships between different types of physical activity and metabolic syndrome among Taiwanese workers. *Sci. Rep*. **2017**, *7*, 13735.
32. Sia, H.K.; Su, Y.C.; Tang, F.C. Workplace health promotion in practice for metabolic syndrome. *Ind. Saf. Hyg*. **2012**, *276*, 38–42. (In Chinese)F
33. He, D.; Xi, B.; Xue, J.; Huai, P.; Zhang, M.; Li, J. Association between leisure time physical activity and metabolic syndrome: a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Endocrine*. **2014**, *46*, 231–240.
34. Park, M. Y.; Kim, S. H.; Cho, Y. J.; Chung, R. H.; Lee, K. T. Association of Leisure Time Physical Activity and Metabolic Syndrome over 40 Years. *Korean J Fam Med*. **2014**. *35*, 65–73.
35. Bergstrom, G.; Behre, C.; Schmidt, C. Increased leisure time physical activity is associated with lower prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in 64-year old women with impaired glucose tolerance. *Int Angiol*. **2012**, *63*, 297–301.
36. Park, D. H.; Ransone, J. W. Effects of submaximal exercise on high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol subfractions. *Int J Sports Med*. **2003**, *24*, 245–251.

37. Held, C.; Iqbal, R.; Lear, S.A.; Lear, S.A.; Rosengren, A.; Islam, S.; Mathew, J.; Yusuf S. Physical activity levels, ownership of goods promoting sedentary behaviour and risk of myocardial infarction: results of the INTERHEART study. *Eur Heart J.* **2012**, 33,452–466.
38. Jans, M.P.; Proper, K.I.; Hildebrandt, V.H. Sedentary behavior in Dutch workers: differences between occupations and business sectors. *Am J Prev Med.* **2007** 33, 450–454.
39. Méndez-Hernández, P.; Flores, Y.; Siani, C.; Lamure, M.; Dosamantes-Carrasco, L. D.; Halley-Castillo, E.; Salmerón, J. Physical activity and risk of metabolic syndrome in an urban Mexican cohort. *BMC Public Health.* **2009**, 9, 276.
40. Choi, B.; Schnall, P.L.; Yang, H.; Dobson, M.; Landsbergis, P.; Israel, L.; Karasek, R.; Baker, D. Sedentary work, low physical job demand and obesity in US workers. *Am J Ind. Med.* **2010**, 53, 1088–1101.
41. Kim, E.; Oh, S.W. Gender differences in the association of occupation with metabolic syndrome in Korean adults. *Korean J Obes.* **2012**, 21, 108–114.
42. Ko, K.J.; Kim, E.H.; Baek, U.H.; Gang, Z.; Kang, S.J. The relationship between physical activity levels and metabolic syndrome in male white-collar workers. *J Phys Ther Sci.* **2016**, 28(11), 3041–3046.
43. Statistics South Africa: Community Survey, 2007, Basic Results Municipalities. South Africa: Report available on Statistics South Africa website: [www. Statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za). retrieved on 9 June 2017.
44. ACSM guidelines for exercise testing and prescription. 2014. Pescatello L.S., Arena, R., Riebe, D. and Paul D Thompson, P.D., (9th Ed.). Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp:. ISBN: 978-1-6091-3955-1.
45. National Institutes of Health clinical guidelines on the identification, evaluation and treatment of overweight and obesity in adults—the evidence report. *Obes Res.* **1998**, 6, 51S–209S.

46. Bei-Fan, Z. Predictive values of body mass index and waist circumference for risk factors of certain related diseases in Chinese adults: study on optimal cut-off points of body mass index and waist circumference in Chinese adults. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.* **2002**, 11, S685–S693.
47. Kahn, H.S.; Bullard, K.M.C.K. Indicators of abdominal size relative to height associated with sex, age, socioeconomic position and ancestry among US adults. *PLoS ONE.* **2017**, 12(3), e0172245.
48. Belloc, N.B.; Breslow, L. Relationship of physical health status and health practices. *Prevent Med.* **1972**, 1, 409-421.
49. Craig, C. L.; Marshall, A.L.; Sjostrom, M.; Bauman, A.E.; Booth, M.L.; Ainsworth, B.E.; Pratt, M.; Ekelund, U.; Yngve, A.; Sallis, J.F.; Oja, P. International Physical Activity Questionnaire: 12-Country Reliability and Validity. *Med. Sci. Sports Exerc.* **2003**, 35(8):1381–1395.
50. Alberti, K.G.M.M.; Zimmet, P.; Shaw J. “The metabolic syndrome—a new worldwide definition,” *The Lancet.* **2005**, 366 (9491), 1059–1062.
51. Grundy, S.M.; Cleeman, J.I.; Daniels, S.R.; Donato, K.A.; Eckel, R.H., Franklin, B.A.; Gordon, D.J., Krauss, R.M.; Savage, P.J., Smith, S.C. Jr.; Spertus, J.A.; Costa, F. “Diagnosis and management of the metabolic syndrome: an American Heart Association/National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute scientific statement,” *Circulation* **2005**, 112 (17), 2735–2752.
52. Corte, C.D.A.; Nobili, V. Metabolic syndrome in pediatric population: is it time to think back on diagnosis criteria? *EMJ of Hepatology.* **2015**, 48-54.
53. Saloojee, S.; Burns, J.K.; Motala, A.A. Metabolic syndrome in South African patients with severe mental illness: Prevalence and associated risk factors. *PLoS One.* **2016**, 11(2), e0149209.
54. Srisurapanont, M.; Likhitsathian, S.; Boonyanaruthee, V.; Charnsilp, C.; Jarusuraisin, N. Metabolic syndrome in Thai schizophrenic patients: a naturalistic one-year follow-up study. *BMC Psychiatry.* **2007**; 7: 14.

55. Xi, B.; He, D.; Hu, Y.; Zhou, D. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome and its influencing factors among the Chinese adults: The China Health and Nutrition Survey in 2009. *Prev. Med.* **2013**, *57*, 867–71.
56. Alavi, S.S.; Makarem, J.; Mehrdad, R.; Abbasi, M. Metabolic syndrome: A common problem among office workers. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health.* **2015**, *6*, 34-40.
57. Zhou, H. C.; Lai, Y.X.; Shan, Z.Y.; Jia, W.P.; Yang, W.Y.; Lu, J. M.; Weng, J.P.; Ji, L.N.; Liu, J.; Tian, H.M.; Ji, Q.H.; Zhu, D.L.; Chen, L.; Guo, X.H.; Zhao, Z.G.; Li, Q.; Zhou, Z.G.; Ge, J.P.; Shan, G.L. Effectiveness of different waist circumference cut-off values in predicting metabolic syndrome prevalence and risk factors in adults in China. *BES.* **2014**, *27*, 325–34.
58. Barengo, N. C.; Hu, G.; Lakka, T.A; Pekkarinen, H.; Nissinen, A.; Tuomilehto, J. Low physical activity as a predictor for total and cardiovascular disease mortality in middle-aged men and women in Finland. *Eur. Heart J.* **2004**, *25*, 2204–2211.
59. Groeneveld, I. F.; Proper, K. I.; van der Beek, A. J.; Hildebrandt, V. H.; van Mechelen, W. Lifestyle-focused interventions at the workplace to reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease—a systematic review. *Scand J Work Environ Health.* **2010**, *36*, 202–215.
60. Kohli, P.; Greenland, P. Role of the metabolic syndrome in risk assessment for coronary heart disease. *JAMA.* **2006**, *295*(7), 819-821.
61. Kruger, M. J.; Nell, T. A. The prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in a farm worker community in the Boland district, South Africa. *BMC Public Health.* **2017**, *17*, 61.
62. Chiolero, A.; Faeh, D.; Paccaud F.; Cornuz J. Consequences of smoking for body weight, body fat distribution and insulin resistance. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **2008**, *87*, 801–809.
63. Balhara, Y. P. S. Tobacco and metabolic syndrome. *Indian J Endocr Metab.* **2012**, *16*(1), 81–87.

CHAPTER 6:

Summary, conclusions, limitations and recommendations

6.1 Summary

6.2 Conclusions

6.3 Limitations

6.4 Recommendations and further research

6.5 References

6.1 SUMMARY

Metabolic syndrome (MetS) and its components and risk factors for the development of MetS increase the risk of cardiovascular disease (Isomaa *et al.*, 2001:683). The prevalence of MetS varies around 20–45% worldwide (Villegas *et al.*, 2009: 37; Ramli *et al.*, 2013:760), with the most important causes being physical inactivity, unhealthy diet, and sedentary lifestyle (Churilla & Fitzhugh, 2012:70; Lutsey *et al.*, 2008:754). Smoking and excessive alcohol consumption also contributes to the development MetS (Corwin *et al.*, 2006:119; Lee *et al.*, 2011: 499). The characteristics of the working environments including job types, stress and prolonged (sedentary) working hours are associated with MetS (Almadi *et al.*, 2013: 821; Kwon & Lee, 2013:232; Violanti *et al.*, 2009:194). Employees from different settings are considered as a high-risk population in the development of MetS (Huang *et al.*, 2017:13735). Therefore, increasing daily physical activity and eating a well-balanced diet are important for preventing MetS (Eckel *et al.*, 2005:1415; Faam *et al.*, 2013:36).

In order to reach the aim of the study the following objectives were to determine:

- The relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.
- The relationship between obesity and BP among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.
- The relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Chapter 1 provided a brief introduction and outline of the problem statement that underlined the research questions, objectives and hypothesis that form the basis of the study. The thesis is submitted in article format as approved by the NWU research committees and includes a literature review (Chapter 2) and three research articles (Chapters 3, 4 and 5) to be presented to accredited peer-reviewed journals.

Chapter 2 presented a literature review that discussed the history of metabolic syndrome, its prevalence, metabolic risk factors among employees, physical activity and comorbidities that cluster into risk factors of metabolic syndrome, and modifiable risk factors and life style behaviour that contribute to the development of metabolic syndrome and chapter summary.

The findings from the investigation (Chapters 3, 4 and 5) are presented in the form of research manuscripts. Each chapter clearly indicates the method and procedure, research design, results and conclusion. The descriptions of the chapters are as follows:

- Chapter 3 – *Article 1*, investigated the relationship between selected risk factors of metabolic disease and waist-to-height ratio among local government employees in the Vhembe District municipality, Limpopo Province of South Africa.
- Chapter 4 – *Article 2*, investigated the relationship between obesity and BP among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa.
- Chapter 5 – *Article 3*, examined the relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among municipality employees in South Africa.

6.2 CONCLUSION

The conclusions drawn from this research are in accordance with the hypothesis set in Chapter one.

6.2.1 Hypothesis (1) Chapter 3:

A significant positive relationship between selected metabolic risk factors and waist-to-height ratio among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa will be found.

Hypothesis 1 is partially accepted based on the findings, which showed that there was significant positive correlation between FG, BMI and WHtR for the total group; furthermore the results showed no significant correlation between the total cholesterol and anthropometric measures (BMI, WC and WHtR).

6.2.2 Hypothesis (2) Chapter 4:

A significant negative relationship between obesity and blood pressure among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa will be found.

Hypothesis 2 is not accepted based on the research findings which showed that BMI and WC were positively correlated with SBP in the normal weight group; while in the overweight group WC was significantly correlated with SBP ($r=0.23$), and WHtR was positively correlated with both SBP ($r=0.26$) and DBP ($r=0.19$).

6.2.3 Hypothesis (3) Chapter 5:

A significant negative relationship between physical activity, lifestyle behaviour and metabolic disease risk among employees in the Vhembe District municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa will be found.

Hypothesis 3 is not accepted based on the following findings of the study. Among participants without MetS, alcohol consumption was positively correlated with DBP, SBP, BMI and WC ($r=0.200$; $p=0.004$). Smoking was positively associated with DBP in participants with MetS ($r=0.158$; $p=0.01$). Finally, the results showed non-significant inverse correlations between PA and MetS risk factors.

6.3 LIMITATIONS

The present study has several limitations that should be noted when interpreting the results and which could be overcome in future research. The limitations are as follows:

- The exclusion of other local municipalities within the Vhembe District that did not participate in this study due to permissions not being granted: inclusion of more municipalities would have provided more reliable data about the risk factors of metabolic disease among government employees within the Vhembe District.
- Lack of knowledge about physical activity and its relationship with risk factors of MetS, which may have resulted in some participants not understanding how to answer the questions about physical activity and refusing to participate in some of the clinical measurements.
- Additionally, the use of subjective questionnaire in the assessment of physical activity, which often is associated with the problem of recall, was also a limitation of the study.
- An assessment of the nutritional intake of employees in this study could have elucidated the relationship between nutrition and risk factors of MetS, but this was not feasible in the present study.
- The paucity of research about risk factors of MetS in relation to lifestyle behaviour and physical activity in South African municipality employees leads to a limited review of literature.

6.4 RECOMMENDATIONS AND FURTHER RESEARCH

It appears from the study that there is a need for further research regarding the following:

- To implement health and wellness programmes for the management of risk factors of metabolic disease in relation to lifestyle behaviour among employees in the local government sector.
- To evaluate the relationship between nutritional intake and risk of metabolic disease among employees.
- To investigate the perception about physical activity participation and risk factors of metabolic syndrome among local government employees.

- To determine the relationship between physical activity and nutritional intake as a baseline for the prevalence of metabolic syndrome among municipality employees.
- To examine the effects of risk factors of metabolic disease in relation to lifestyle behaviour on the productivity and health cost of employees.
- To establish the relationship between objectively assessed physical activity and the metabolic syndrome among municipality employees.

REFERENCES

- Almadi, T., Cathers, I. & Chow, C.M. 2013. Associations among work-related stress, cortisol, inflammation, and metabolic syndrome. *International journal of psychophysiology*.50:821–830.
- Churilla, J.R. & Fitzhugh, E.C. 2012. Total physical activity volume, physical activity intensity, and metabolic syndrome: 1999–2004 National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Metabolic syndrome and related disorders*, 10(1):70–76.
- Corwin, E.J., McCoy, C.S., Whetzel, C.A., Ceballos, R.M. & Klein, L.C. 2006. Risk indicators of metabolic syndrome in young adults: A preliminary investigation on the influence of tobacco smoke exposure and gender. *Heart lung*, 35(2):119–129.
- Deepa, M., Farooq, S., Datta, M., Deepa, R. & Mohan, V. 2007. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome using WHO, ATPIII and IDF definitions in Asian Indians: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES-34). *Diabetes/metabolism research & reviews*, 23:127–134.
- Eckel, R.H., Grundy, S.M. & Zimmet, P.Z. 2005. The metabolic syndrome. *Lancet*, 365(9468): 1415–1428.
- Faam, B., Hosseinpanah, F., Amouzegar, A., Ghanbarian, A., Asghari, G. & Azizi, F. 2013. Leisure Time Physical Activity and Its Association with Metabolic Risk Factors in Iranian Adults: Tehran Lipid and Glucose Study, 2005–2008. *Preventing chronic disease*, 10:E36.
- Huang, J.H., Li, R.H., Huang, S.L., Sia, H.K., Lee, S.S., Wang, W.H. & Tang, F.C. 2017. Relationships between different types of physical activity and metabolic syndrome among Taiwanese workers. *Scientific reports*. 7 (1):13735. DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-13872-5
- Isomaa, B., Almgren, P., Tuomi T., Forsén B., Lahti, K., Nissén, M., Taskinen, M.R. & Groop, L. 2001. Cardiovascular morbidity and mortality associated with the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes care*, 24 (4): 683–689.
- Kwon, C.S. & Lee, J.H. 2013. The Association between type of work and insulin resistance and the metabolic syndrome in middle-aged Korean men: Results from the Korean national health and nutrition examination survey IV (2007~2009). *World journal of men's health*, 31(3):232–238.

- Lee, K.W., Park, B.J., Kang, H.T. & Lee Y.J. 2011. Alcohol-drinking patterns and metabolic syndrome risk: *The 2007 Korean National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey*, 45(5): 499–505.
- Lutsey, P.L., Steffen, L.M. & Stevens, J. 2008. Dietary intake and the development of the metabolic syndrome—The Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities study. *Circulation*, 117(6):754–761.
- Ramli, A. S., Daher, A.M., Nor-Ashikin, M.N.K., Mat-Nasir, N., Ng, K.K., Miskan, M., Abigga, K.S., Arrifin, F., Mazapuspavina, M.Y., Abdul-Razak, S., Abdul-Hamid, H., Abd-Majid, F., Abu-Bakar, N., Nawawi, H. & Yosoff, K. 2013. JIS definition identified more Malaysian adults with metabolic syndrome compared to the NCEP-ATP III and IDF criteria. *BioMed research international*, 760-963.
- Villegas, R., Xiang, Y.B., Yang, G., Cai, Q., Fazio, S., Linton, M.F., Elasy, T., Xu, W.H., Li, H., Cai, H., Gao, Y.T., Zheng, W. & Shu, X.O. 2009. Prevalence and determinants of metabolic syndrome according to three definitions in middle-aged Chinese men. *Metabolic syndrome and related disorders*, 7 (1): 37–45.
- Violanti, J.M., Burchfiel, C.M., Hartley, T.A., Mnatsakanova, A., Fekedulegn, D., Andrew, M.E., Charles, L.E. & Vila, B.J. 2009. Atypical work hours and metabolic syndrome among police officers. *Archives of environmental & occupational Health*, 64(3):194–201.

APPENDICES

Appendix A

Guidelines for Authors, the Asian Journal of Scientific Research

Asian Journal of Scientific Research: Guidelines to Authors

Publisher: Asian Network for Scientific Information

Ethical Guidelines/Editorial Policy	Suggesting the Reviewers
Cover Letter	General Format
File Size and Format	Readability
Submission of New Manuscript	Preparing the Manuscript
Abbreviations and Units	Tables, figures & illustrations
Citing References in the Text	List of References
Final Proof Corrections and Submission	

Asian Journal of Scientific Research is a peer-reviewed international journal dedicated to address the both applied and theoretical issues in the broad field of science and technology. Scope of the journal includes: Biology, chemistry, physics, zoology, medical studies, environmental sciences, mathematics, statistics, geology, engineering, computer science, social sciences, natural sciences, technological sciences, linguistics, medicine, industrial, and all other applied and theoretical sciences. Asian Journal of Scientific Research now accepting new submissions. Submit your next paper via online submission system.

Ethical Guidelines/Editorial Policy

Papers must be submitted with the understanding that they have not been published elsewhere (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture or thesis) and are not currently under consideration by another journal published by or any other publisher. The submitting (corresponding) author is responsible for ensuring that the article's publication has been approved by all the other co-authors. It is also the authors' responsibility to ensure that the articles emanating from a particular institution are submitted with the approval of the necessary institution. Only an acknowledgment from the editorial office officially establishes and confirms the date of receipt. Further correspondence and proofs will be sent to the corresponding author(s) before publication unless otherwise indicated. It is a condition for submission of a paper that the authors permit editing of the paper for readability. All enquiries concerning the publication of accepted papers should be addressed to support@scialert.com

About Authorship

Authorship is an explicit way of assigning responsibility and giving credit for intellectual work. These both are linked together. Authorship practices should be judged by how honestly they reflect actual contributions to the final product. Authorship has its importance for the reputation, academic promotion, and grant support of the individuals involved as well as to the

strength and reputation of their institution.

Disputes sometimes arise about who should be listed as authors of an intellectual product and the order in which they should be listed. When disagreements over authorship arise, they can take a substantial toll on the good will, effectiveness, and reputation of the individuals involved and their academic community. Many such disagreements result from misunderstanding and failed communication among colleagues and might have been prevented by a clear, early understanding of standards for authorship that are shared by the academic community as a whole.

Asian Journal of Scientific Research does not require all the authors of a research paper have to sign the letter of submission, nor do impose an order on the list of authors. Submission to Asian Journal of Scientific Research is taken by the journal to mean that all the listed authors have agreed all of the contents. The corresponding (submitting) author is responsible for having ensured that this agreement has been attained and for managing all communication between the journal and all co-authors, before and after publication. Any change to the authors list after submission, such as a change in the order of the authors or the deletion or addition of authors needs to be approved by a signed letter from every author.

Minimum Requirements for Authorship

All persons designated as authors should qualify for authorship, and all those who qualify should be listed. Each author should have participated sufficiently in the work to take public responsibility for appropriate portions of the content. One or more authors should take responsibility for the integrity of the work as a whole, from inception to published article.

Authorship credit should be based only on:

- a) substantial contributions to conception and design, or acquisition of data, or analysis and interpretation of data and
- b) final approval of the version to be published.

Conditions a and b must meet the criteria. Acquisition of funding, the collection of data, or general supervision of the research group, by themselves, do not justify authorship.

Authors should provide a description of what each contributed, and editors should publish that information. All others who contributed to the work who are not authors should be named in the Acknowledgments, and what they did should be described.

Minimum Requirements for Acknowledgments

List all contributors who do not meet the criteria for authorship, such as a person who provided purely technical help, writing assistance, or a department chair who provided only general

support. Financial and material support should also be acknowledged.

Groups of persons who have contributed materially to the paper but whose contributions do not justify authorship may be listed under a heading such as "clinical investigators" or "participating investigators," and their function or contribution should be described, e.g., "served as scientific advisors," "critically reviewed the study proposal," "collected data," or "provided and cared for study". Because readers may infer their endorsement of the data and conclusions, all persons must have given written permission to be acknowledged.

Co-author contributions

Authors are strongly encouraged to include a statement in the end noted to specify the actual contribution of each co-author to the completed work. Asian Journal of Scientific Research allows two co-authors to be specified as having contributed equally to the work being described. Author contribution statement should be clear like the following example:

Example

S.C.W., P.R.J.B., P.V.W. and I.K.T developed the concepts and also designed the experiments. S.C.W. and S.G. performed *P. infestans* transformations and plant inoculations. P.C.B. carried out confocal microscopy and advised on cell biology. S.C.W. performed GUS assays and light microscopy. A.O.A. and J.G.M. quantified gene expression. Antibody detection of tagged transformants was performed by I.H. and S.C. L.M., J.G.M., E.M.G. and M.R.A. carried out experiments with *P. atrosepticum*. L.P. conducted all the bioinformatics analyses.

About Peer-Review

Asian Journal of Scientific Research aims at rapid publication of high quality research while maintaining rigorous but sympathetic peer review process. Manuscripts (other than those that are of insufficient quality or unlikely to be competitive enough for publication) will be peer-reviewed by two or more experts in the fields, and a decision is returned to the authors in about one month. If due to special circumstance, the review process takes more time, authors will be informed by email. Manuscripts with significant results will be reviewed and published at the highest priority and speed. Possible decisions on a manuscript are:

- accepted as it is
- accepted after minor revision
- accepted after major revision
- rejected

If minor revision is required, authors should return a revised version as soon as possible within

15 days. If major revision is required, authors should return a revised version within 25 days.

About Duplicate publication

Material submitted to Asian Journal of Scientific Research must be original and not published or submitted for publication elsewhere. Authors submitting a contribution to Asian Journal of Scientific Research who have related material under consideration or in press elsewhere should upload a clearly marked copy at the time of submission and draw the editor's attention to it in their cover letter. If a part of a contribution that an author wishes to submit to Asian Journal of Scientific Research has appeared or will appear elsewhere, the author must specify the details in the cover letter. Consideration by the Asian Journal of Scientific Research is possible if the main result, conclusion, or implications are not apparent from the other work, or if there are other factors, for example if the other work is published in a language other than English.

Author is responsible to get permission from previous publisher or copyright holder if an author is re-using any part of paper e.g., figure(s), published elsewhere, or that is copyrighted. The editors consider all the materials in good faith that their journals have full permission to publish every part of the submitted material including illustrations.

About Plagiarism

Plagiarism is the use or close imitation of the language and ideas of another author and representation of them as one's own original work. Duplicate publication, sometimes called self-plagiarism, occurs when an author reuses substantial parts of his or her own published work without providing the appropriate references. This can range from getting an identical paper published in multiple journals, where authors add small amounts of new data to a previous paper.

Plagiarism can be said to have clearly occurred when large chunks of text have been copied and pasted. Such manuscripts would not be considered for publication in the Journals. But minor plagiarism without dishonest intent is relatively frequent, for example when an author reuses parts of an introduction from an earlier paper. The editors will judge any case of which they become aware (either by their own knowledge of and reading about the literature, or when alerted by referees) on its own merits.

If a case of plagiarism comes to light after a paper is published in Asian Journal of Scientific Research, the journal will conduct a preliminary investigation. If plagiarism is found, the journal will contact the author's institute and funding agencies. A determination of misconduct will lead the Journal to run a statement, bidirectionally linked online to and from the original paper, to note the plagiarism and to provide a reference to the plagiarized material. The paper containing the plagiarism will also be obviously marked on each page of the PDF. Depending on the extent of the plagiarism, the paper may also be formally retracted.

Prior Publication

Material published by the author before submission in the following categories is considered prior publication: 1) articles published in any publication, even online-only, non-peer-reviewed publications, such as Nature Proceedings or the physics arXiv 2) articles, book chapters, and long abstracts containing original data in figures and tables, especially in proceedings publications as well as posters containing original data disseminated beyond meeting attendees, e.g., displayed in websites such as that maintained by F1000; 3) widely circulated, copyrighted, or archival reports, such as the technical reports of IBM, the preliminary reports of MIT, the institute reports of the US Army, or the internal reports of NASA.

Doctoral dissertations that are made available by UMI/ProQuest or institutional repositories are not considered prior publication. Data portions of submitted papers that have appeared on a website will be permitted; with the provision that the author informs the Editor at the time of the submission that such material exists so that the Editor can determine the suitability of such material for publication. Failure to do so will result in an automatic rejection of the manuscript. Examples of such work include, but are not limited to, immuno-fluorescence micrographs and/or animated gif/video files posted on a website, or NIH-mandated posting of DNA microarray data. After the article is published in Asian Journal of Scientific Research, the data should be removed from the author's website.

Authors with concerns about possible prior publication that does not fall clearly into one of these categories should contact the Editorial Office of Asian Journal of Scientific Research and forward the material for examination.

Once you have submitted your manuscript to Asian Journal of Scientific Research, we ask that you not subsequently post this manuscript, or a revised version of it, to a preprint server. However, if your manuscript receives a final rejected decision at Asian Journal of Scientific Research or if you withdraw it from editorial consideration at Asian Journal of Scientific Research, this restriction is then lifted.

Ethical Procedure

Science Alert reviewers have a responsibility to report suspected duplicate publication, fraud, plagiarism, or concerns about animal or human experimentation to the Editor. A reviewer may recognize and report that he/she is refereeing, or has recently refereed, a similar or identical paper for another journal by the same author(s). Readers may report that they have seen the same article elsewhere, or authors may see their own published work being plagiarized. In all cases we address ethical concerns diligently following an issue-specific standard practice as summarized below.

The first action of the journal Editor is to inform the Editorial Office of Science Alert by

supplying copies of 1) the relevant material and 2) a draft letter to the corresponding author asking for an explanation in a nonjudgmental manner. The Editorial Office must approve any correspondence before it is sent to the author. If the author's explanation is unacceptable and it seems that serious unethical conduct has taken place, the matter is referred to the Publication Committee via Editorial Office. After deliberation, the Committee will decide whether the case is sufficiently serious to warrant a ban on future submissions to, and serving as a reviewer for, Science Alert Journals; and/or whether the offending author's institution should be informed. The decision has to be approved by the Executive Cabinet of the Science Alert Council, and the author has the right to appeal a sanction, with the opportunity to present his/her position.

If the infraction is less severe, the Editor, upon the advice of the Publication Committee, will send the author a letter of reprimand and remind the author of Science Alert publication policies; if the manuscript has been published, the Editor may require the author to publish an apology in the journal to correct the record. If, through the author's actions, Science Alert has violated the copyright of another journal, the Publication Committee writes a letter of apology to the other journal.

In serious cases of fraud that result in retraction of the article, a retraction notice will be published in the journal and will be linked to the article in the online version. The online version will also be marked "retracted" with the retraction date.

Suggesting the Reviewers

Authors are asked to facilitate the review process by providing the names and e-mail addresses of at least three suitable reviewers, on the understanding that the editor is not bound by any such nomination. Failure to follow this request may delay the handling of your paper, since the editorial office may specifically ask you to nominate potential reviewers for papers covering unfamiliar areas.

Note: According to the recent study, either suggesting or excluding reviewers can significantly increase a manuscript's chances of being accepted.

Cover Letter

A letter **must** accompany the manuscript, and it **must** contain the following elements. Please provide these elements in the order listed as

- Manuscript title
- Name of the corresponding author
- Names of all other co-authors

- Type of manuscript (Letter, Article, Invited Feature Article, Invited Perspective, Comment (includes replies to Comments), and Additions/Corrections).
- A paragraph explaining why your manuscript is appropriate for Asian Journal of Scientific Research
- If the manuscript was previously submitted to Asian Journal of Scientific Research, provide the manuscript number of the submitted manuscript and a detailed response to each reviewer's comments
- If the manuscript was previously submitted to any other journal; author should provide the name of the journal, the manuscript number, an explanation of the basis for the rejection, and a statement granting Asian Journal of Scientific Research permission to obtain the editor's decision letter and reviews for the rejected manuscript. Also indicate if the newly submitted manuscript has been revised based on the previous reviews. If so, provide a detailed response to each reviewer's comments.
- The names and contact information, including e-mail addresses, of six possible reviewers
- A statement confirming the manuscript, or its contents in some other form, has not been published previously by any of the authors and/or is not under consideration for publication in another journal at the time of submission

A blank Cover Letter can be downloaded by clicking [here](#).

General Format

Before submission of the new manuscript authors should consider the following general rules for preparation of the manuscript. Please read these instructions carefully and follow the guidelines strictly.

- **Fonts: Important** – Use Times or Times New Roman 12 point size only (other sizes as specified), and Symbol font for mathematical symbols (in the text and in the figures).
 - Justification should be set to full (or left only, if preferred).
 - Do not underline: Use italics, bold or bold italics instead.
 - Line spacing should be set at 2 (Double).
 - Leave a line space between paragraphs and sections.
 - Leave a line space between section titles and text.

° Leave only one space after a full stop.

- Manuscripts must be typed on A4 (210 × 297 mm) paper, double-spaced throughout and with ample margins of at least 2.5 cm. All pages must be numbered consecutively. Starting with the title page as p.1, the text, which begins with p.2, is to be arranged in the following order: abstract, brief introduction, materials and methods, results, discussion, acknowledgements, references, figure legends, tables.
- The first page of the full manuscript must begin with the title of the paper centered on the page in 14 point Bold Title Case (title case means first letter of each main word capitalized), the names of the authors (Initials – followed by a period each – Family Name) with the main author's name mentioned first, the names and locations of the authors' affiliations (Title Case), and the e-mail address of the main author. The title page must provide the title in English, a short title of not more than 45 characters (including spaces) to be used as running head, up to five topical key words in English for subject indexing, the full postal address of the corresponding author to whom proofs will be sent. The title should be brief and should indicate the species studied. Subtitles are not encouraged.
- The abstract should not exceed 250 words, should be one paragraph and should be free of references and abbreviations. It should indicate clearly the scope and main conclusions of the paper.
- The introduction should give the pertinent background to the study and should explain why the work was done.
- The materials and methods (or methodology) should give essential details, including experimental design and statistical analysis.
- The results should present the findings of the research. They should be free from discussion. Results should be written in the past tense.
- The discussion should cover, but not simply repeat the new findings and should present the author's results in broader context of other work on the subject interpreting them with a minimum of speculation.
- The acknowledgements should be as brief as possible.

File Size and Format

File Sizes

Manuscripts will be distributed to reviewers via the Web. However, reviewers who use telephone modems may experience unacceptable download delays if the files are too large. A number of simple tricks can be used to avoid unnecessarily large files. Do not scan pages of

text. Do not scan printed Figures unless no original digital document exists. If a scanned figure is unavoidable, please use Adobe PhotoShop or a similar program to edit the file and reduce the file size (not necessarily the image size) as much as possible before submission. For example, crop the picture to exclude surrounding "white space." Do not carelessly use colour. Black and white line drawings or gray-scale figures should not be saved as color documents; this will increase file sizes without increasing the information content of the file. Do not use colour unless absolutely needed to convey information.

Manuscript file format

We request to submit article in Microsoft Word format (.DOC). If you are using another word processor please save final version of the manuscript (using 'Save As' option of the file menu) as a Word document. In this case please double check that the saved file can be opened in Microsoft Word. We cannot accept Acrobat .PDF or any other text files.

Readability

Readability

A paper may be returned to the corresponding author for no other reason than that it suffers due to poor English. Papers must be understandable and communicate an unambiguous message. The editors and staff can make only a limited number of edits, and it is the responsibility of the authors to obtain help from a colleague who is fluent in English if that is needed. Most problems occur when there are nuances in meaning, and the authors bear the primary responsibility for clarity. Poor English may ultimately be a reason to refuse a paper.

Language Editing Services

Science Alert is very much concerned about the clarity and professionalism of your manuscript. Our database shows that a large number of research articles were rejected due to a number of grammatical mistakes. Science Alert has successfully negotiated with [American Journal Experts](#), [Bioscience Editing Solutions](#), [Editage](#) and [Enago](#) to provide language editing services to our authors at competitive rates.

Non English authors may contact with [American Journal Experts](#), [Bioscience Editing Solutions](#), [Editage](#) or [Enago](#) for professional scientific editing services before submission or after acceptance of their manuscripts to eliminate (minimize) the chances of rejection due to poor English.

Note: Use of an English language editing service from American Journal Experts, Bioscience Editing Solutions, Editage or Enago is not mandatory, and will not guarantee acceptance or preference for publication in Science Alert journals.

Submission of New Manuscript

Manuscript should be submitted electronically to Asian Journal of Scientific Research to facilitate rapid publication and minimize administrative costs. All manuscripts should be submitted through [online submission system](#). A user ID and password for the site can be obtained on first use. Online submission ensures the quickest possible review and allows authors to track the progress of their papers. It is recommended that text files are uploaded as Microsoft Word documents or generic rich text format (RTF) files and figures as JPEG, GIF, TIFF or EPS files. Authors should read [Guide to Authors](#) carefully before submission of their manuscripts.

Note: In order to submit a NEW Manuscript to Asian Journal of Scientific Research, you must be a registered user of Science Alert, if you do not register, please [register](#) before you submit a NEW Manuscript.

Note: Please note that papers will not be considered for review and will be returned to authors if the completed cover letter is not sent to the Editorial Assistant on submission or it is found that the cover letter has not been included in the text of the submission.

Preparing the Manuscript

The purpose of the Guide to Authors is to provide instructions and guidelines that will assist authors, editors, and reviewers in preparing material for publication in Asian Journal of Scientific Research. The style guidelines presented here should be followed by authors preparing a scientific research papers for publication in Asian Journal of Scientific Research.

Manuscripts that do not adhere to the following instructions will be returned to the corresponding author for technical revision before undergoing peer review.

Papers should be in English, double spaced and single sided on 8.5" x 11" or A4 paper with generous margins (at least 1" / 2.5cm). Emphasize any special points in a covering letter from the submitting author.

Every manuscript submitted should be clearly labeled as being either:

- Research article
- Review article

The total number of pages should be listed.

Structure papers as follows: (a) Title page; (b) Title plus abstract on the next page (omitting author details); (c) Keywords; (d) Text; (e) References; (f) Figure and table legends; (g) Figures and (h) Tables.

Title page

On a separate title page list:

- title and full names of all authors
- corresponding author's name
- full postal address
- telephone
- fax
- email
- suggestion for a short running title of no more than 40 characters (including spaces)
- acknowledgements of research support along with grant numbers (if applicable).

Title plus abstract

Include, on a separate page, no more than 250 words that adequately describe the work and highlight its significance. The abstract should include only text. Avoid the use of abbreviations and references.

For the purposes of blind review, the title page with author details is stripped out by the Editorial Office, so this page is the first to be seen by reviewers.

Keywords

Include up to six keywords that describe your paper for indexing and for web searches.

Text

Main headings should be typed in capitals, subheadings in lower case. Both types of heading should be underlined. Footnotes should be avoided.

Equations should be typewritten and with the number placed in parentheses at the right margin. Reference to the equation should use the form 'Eq. (3)' or '(3)'.

Abbreviations and Units

Generally, units must be abbreviated according to the International System of Units (SI units). Below you find examples of abbreviations of the most commonly used SI units:

Base quantity	Name	Abbreviation
----------------------	-------------	---------------------

Length	Meter	m
Mass	Kilogram	kg
Time	Second	s
Time	Minute	min
Electric current	Ampere	A
Area	square meter	m ²
Volume	cubic meter	m ³
Frequency	Hertz	Hz

It is important to maintain the capital letters and lower case letters as they appear in the abbreviation to avoid confusion with the other abbreviations.

Tables, figures & illustrations

- While presenting data, authors should anticipate the limitations set by the size and layout of the journal. Large and complex tables, figures and maps should be avoided in the main paper, but can be included in a data appendix for use by the reviewers.
- Figures should be saved in a neutral data format such as JPEG, TIFF or EPS. PowerPoint and Word graphics are unsuitable for reproduction. Please do not use any pixel-oriented programmes. Scanned figures (in JPEG and TIFF formats) should have a resolution of 300 dpi (halftone) or 600 to 1200 dpi (line drawings) in relation to the reproduction size.
- Any tables and figures that are included in the main text of the paper should be numbered separately, in the sequence that they are mentioned in the text.
- Each table and figure should be presented on a separate page of the manuscript, with a brief and self-explanatory title. All text should be clearly legible, and all graphics and legends should be easily distinguished when printed in black and white. Tables should use horizontal lines only, with only blank space to separate columns.
- Notes under each table and figure should be used to explain and specify the source of all data shown.

Citing References in the Text

References must be cited in the text in superscript digits at end of sentence or paragraph before punctuation or full stop¹. In case of two or more references, separate the superscript digits by comma^{1,2,6}. Moreover, If there are more references but in continuous numbers then use dash between superscript digits²⁻⁶. Citation may be direct or indirect, see the following examples;

Direct citation

- a) Farooq *et al.*¹ studied the temperature effect on cuticular hydrocarbons of termite.
- b) According to Shafqat and Saba², cuticular hydrocarbons can be used to identify termite species.
- c) Variations in cuticular hydrocarbons may also assist for species recognition and foraging behaviour, investigated by Zeeshan and Pasha³.

Indirect citation

- a) Temperature affects cuticular hydrocarbons of termite¹. Cuticular hydrocarbons can be used to identify termite species². Variations in cuticular hydrocarbons may also assist for species recognition and foraging behavior³.

List of References

The list of references appears at the end of your work and gives the full details of everything that you have used, according to same chronological order as cited in the text.

All sources must be referred in a consistent manner. Choose from the list of sources below, the examples given, provide a guide to the format and punctuation you should use.

- Journal (Print)
- Journal (Electronic)
- Book
- Book Chapter
- Conference Papers

Journal Article (Print)

Elements:

1. Author's surname, Initial
2. Publication Year
3. Article Title
4. Name of Journal (in standard abbreviation)
5. Volume

6. Starting Pages
7. Ending Pages
8. Digital Object Identifier (DOI)
9. Direct link of the published article

Example

Sepaskhah, A.R. and M.M. Ghasemi, 2008. Every-other-furrow irrigation with different irrigation intervals for grain sorghum. Pak. J. Biol. Sci., 11: 1234-1239. DOI: [10.3923/pjbs.2008.1234.1239](https://doi.org/10.3923/pjbs.2008.1234.1239); PMID 236548759;

Journal Article (Electronic)

Elements:

1. Author's surname, Initial
2. Publication Year
3. Article Title
4. Name of Journal (with/without abbreviations)
5. Volume
6. Page Numbers (if applicable)
7. Available at
8. Accessed on (enter date you viewed the article)
9. Digital Object Identifier (DOI)

Example

Britton, A., 2006. How much and how often should we drink? Br. Med. J., 332: 1224-1225. Available from: <http://bmj.bjournals.com/cgi/content/full/332/7552/1224> [Accessed 2 June 2006].

Book

- Author/Editor's Surname and initials
- Year of publication
- Title of Book
- Edition (if applicable)
- Place of publication: (followed by a colon)
- Name of publisher
- ISBN Number

Example

Anderson, J. and M. Poole, 1998. Assignment and thesis writing. 3re Edn., John While and Sons.

Book Chapter

- Author/Editor's Surname and initials

- Year of publication
- Title of Chapter
- In: (enter editor's surname and initials)
- Book Title
- Edition (if applicable)
- Place of publication: (followed by a colon)
- Name of publisher
- Page number
- ISBN

Example

Mason, J., 1999. Recent Developments in the Prediction of Global Warming. In: Energy Demand and Planning, McVeigh, J.C. and J.G. Morgue, (Eds.). E&FN Spon., pp: 34-52.

Conference Papers

Conference paper's should be referenced using the following format and punctuation.

- Author's surname, initials
- Date of publication
- Title of paper
- In: Editor's surname, initials, (if applicable)
- Title of proceeding
- Place of conference
- Date of conference
- Publishers
- Page numbers of contribution

Example

Clifton, J.J., 1999. Hazard prediction. In: Disaster prevention, planning and limitation. University of Bradford, 12-13 September 1989. Technical Communications Ltd., pp: 54-64.

Final Proof Corrections and Submission

The next step in the publication process involves reviewing the galley proofs for your article. *Please return the checked galley proofs via e-mail (support@scialert.com) or via online submission system within 72 hours of receipt.* Late return of galley proofs may mean postponement to a later issue. Please make a copy of the corrected proofs before returning them; keep the copy for your records.

This step is entirely the responsibility of the corresponding author. The galley proofs will not be read by editorial staff. Errors that you fail to mark will be published.

The corresponding author of an accepted manuscript will receive e-mail notification and complete instructions when page proofs are available for review via a secure Web site. Final proof will be provided in Portable document format (PDF) files of the typeset pages. The attention of the authors is directed to the instructions which accompany the proof, especially the requirement that all corrections, revisions, and additions be entered on the proof and not on the manuscript.

Note that you are being asked to correct errors, not to revise the paper. You will not be charged for our editing mistakes or typographical errors, but you will be charged for any alterations from the original text that you make on the galley proofs. Extensive alteration may require Editorial Board approval, possibly delaying publication.

Please follow these guidelines when reviewing the galley proofs:

- Mark your corrections, in red ink, directly on the galley proofs. Make sure that your corrections are noticeable and easy to understand.
- Check all type on the galley proofs. Check the title, the abbreviations list, and the author–paper documentation paragraph.
- Check the table data against that in your original tables.
- Check any equations against those in your original manuscript. Make sure special characters have not dropped out.
- Check to be sure that figures are entirely legible, including any small-print text.
- If you find an error, look again at the lines around the error. Mistakes tend to cluster.

Submission of Final Proof Corrections

The next step in the publication process is to submit finally checked galley proof. Take the following steps to provide the final proof corrections:

1. Scan only those pages marked with corrections.
2. Save each scanned page in JPG format.
3. Submit all scanned pages via online submission system OR
4. Submit all scanned pages via e-mail to support@scialert.com
5. Write the statement like “No modification on page number 1, 2, 3, 7, 8” about the pages required no corrections.

Note: If you are completely SATISFIED from the final proof, just inform to the Editorial Office about your satisfaction via e-mail or via online submission system. Only on the receipt of

your *final satisfaction opinion*, Editorial Office will send your article for final publication.

Appendix B
Guidelines for Authors, the African Journal
of Primary Health Care and Family
Medicine

Author Guidelines

How to submit your paper online:

1. Registered authors must login to submit a paper
 - [REGISTER HERE](#) if you do not have a username and password
 - [LOGIN HERE](#) if you have already registered with SAJAA
2. Select Author
3. Click on **CLICK HERE TO FOLLOW THE FIVE STEPS TO SUBMIT YOUR MANUSCRIPT**
4. Follow the five steps to submit your paper
5. To view a video on how to submit a paper online [CLICK HERE](#)
6. To download instructions to authors [CLICK HERE](#)

Review policy and timelines

1. Immediate notification if submitted successfully
2. Notification within 3 weeks if not accepted for further review
3. Notification within 3 months if accepted for publication, if revisions are required or if rejected by both reviewers.
4. Publication within 6 months after submission.

Aims, scope and review policy

The *African Journal of Primary Health Care and Family Medicine* aims to publish original research and review articles of relevance and interest to the in primary health care practitioners, family medicine specialists and academics from both the developing and developed worlds, public sector and private practice. Papers are peer reviewed to ensure that the contents are understandable, valid, important, interesting and enjoyed. All manuscripts must be submitted online. All articles in PHCFM will be peer reviewed.

Article sections and length

The author guideline is available in HTML format for convenience, as it contains large information. If you experience any difficulties please do not hesitate to [contact us](#). For a video tutorial showing you how to submit your manuscript [click here](#).

The following contributions are accepted (word counts exclude abstracts, tables and references):

- * Original research (3500 and 5000 words)
- * Scientific Letters(1000 words]
- * Review Articles (4000 words]

- * Correspondence (500 words]
- * Book reviews [500 and 1000 words]
- * Case studies [500 and 1000 words]
- * Conference reports, proceedings and abstracts [1000 words]
- * Educational material [3500 words]

Please see the journal's section policies [section policies](#) for further details.

FULL AUTHOR GUIDELINES

Title page: All articles must have a title page with the following information and in this particular order: title of the article; surname, initials, qualifications and affiliation of each author; the name, postal address, e-mail address and telephonic contact details of the corresponding author; at least 5 keywords.

Abstract: All original and review articles should include an abstract of around 250 words. The structured abstract for an Original Research article should consist of five paragraphs labelled Setting, Objective, Methods, Results and Conclusion. Abstracts for other types of articles need not follow the structured abstract format.

Structure of article: Original research articles should be organised according to the following sections: Introduction, Method, Results, Discussion and References.

Keywords: All articles should include keywords. Up to five words or short phrases should be used. Use terms from the Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) of Index Medicus when available and appropriate. Key words are used to index the article and may be published with the abstract.

Acknowledgements: In a separate section, acknowledge any financial support received. This section may also be used to acknowledge substantial contributions to the research or preparation of the manuscript made by persons other than the authors.

References: Cite references in numerical order in the text, in **superscript** format. Do not use brackets. In the References section, references must be numbered consecutively in the order in which they are cited, not alphabetically.

The style for references should follow the format set forth in the "Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals" prepared by the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors.

Abbreviations for journal titles should follow Index Medicus format. Authors are responsible for the accuracy of all references. Personal communications and unpublished data should not be referenced. If essential, such material should be incorporated into the appropriate place in the text. List all authors when there are six or fewer; when there are seven or more, list the first three, then "et al."

Please [click here](#) for sample references.

Tables: Tables should be self-explanatory, clearly organised and supplemental to the text of the manuscript. Each table should include a clear descriptive title on top and numbered in Arabic

numerals (1, 2, etc) in order of its appearance as called out in text. Tables must be inserted in the correct position in the text, or uploaded separately as supplementary files. Authors should place explanatory matter in footnotes, not in the heading. Explain all nonstandard abbreviations in table footnotes. For footnotes use the following symbols, in sequence: *, †, ‡, §, ||, **, ††, ‡‡.

Figures: All figures must be inserted in the appropriate position of the electronic document, or uploaded separately as supplementary files. Symbols, lettering and numbering (in Arabic numerals e.g. 1, 2, etc. in order of appearance in the text) should be placed below the figure, clear and large enough to remain legible after the figure has been reduced. Figures must have clear descriptive titles.

Photographs and images: If photographs of patients are used, the human subject should not be identifiable and use of the picture should be authorised by an enclosed written permission from the subject. The position of photographs and images should be clearly indicated in the text. Electronic images should be saved as either .jpeg or .gif files. All photographs should be scanned at a high resolution (300dpi, print optimised). Provision is made to upload individual images on the website as supplementary files. Please number the images appropriately.

Permission: Permission should be obtained from the author and publisher for the use of quotes, illustrations, tables, and other materials taken from previously published works which are not in the public domain. The author is responsible for the payment of any copyright fee(s) if these have not been waived. Letters of permission should accompany the manuscript. The original source(s) should be mentioned in the figure legend or as a footnote to a table.

Review and action: Manuscripts are initially examined by editorial staff and are sent by the Editor to independent reviewers who are not informed of the identity of the author(s). When publication in the article's original form is not recommended, the reviewers' comments (without the identity of the reviewer being disclosed) may be passed to the first author and may include suggested revisions. Manuscripts not approved for publication will not be returned, in any format.

Ethical considerations: Papers based on original research must adhere to the Declaration of Helsinki on "Ethical Principles for Medical Research Involving Human Subjects" and must specify from which recognised ethics committee approval for the research was obtained. Case studies must have the consent of the patient(s) or waiver of consent approved by an ethics committee.

Conflict of interest: Authors must declare all financial contributions to their work or other forms of conflict of interest which may potentially prevent them from executing and publishing unbiased research. [Conflict of interest exists when an author (or the author's institution), has financial or personal relationships with other persons or organisations that inappropriately influence (bias) his or her opinions or actions.]*

**Modified from: Davidoff F, et al. Sponsorship, Authorship, and Accountability. (Editorial) JAMA 2001; 286(10)*

The following declaration may be used if appropriate: "I declare that I have no financial or personal relationship(s) which may have inappropriately influenced me in writing this paper."

Submissions and correspondence

All submissions must be made online at www.phcfm.org and correspondence regarding manuscripts should be addressed to:

The Editor, PHCFM, E-mail: editor@phcfm.org

Note: Ensure that the article ID [reference] number is included in the subject of your email correspondence.

Electronic submissions by post

Authors with no e-mail or internet connection can mail their submissions on a CD to: PHCFM, Postnet Suite #55, Private Bag X22, Tygervally, Cape Town, South Africa.

All manuscripts will be processed online. Submissions by post or by e-mail must be accompanied by a signed copy of the following indemnity and copyright form. [CLICK HERE](#) to download and save it to your computer. Please include a signed copy with your submission.

Appendix C
Guidelines for Authors, the International
Journal of Environmental Research and
Public Health

International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health — Instructions for Authors

Shortcuts

- Manuscript Submission Overview
- Publishing Process
- Manuscript Preparation
- Preparing Figures, Schemes and Tables
- Supplementary Materials, Data Deposit and Software Source Code
- Research and Publication Ethics
- Reviewer Suggestions
- English Corrections
- Preprints and Conference Papers
- Qualification for Authorship
- Editorial Procedures and Peer-Review
- Clinical Trials Registration

Submission Checklist

Please.

1. read the Aims & Scope to gain an overview and assess if your manuscript is suitable for this journal;
2. use the Microsoft Word template or LaTeX template to prepare your manuscript;
3. make sure that issues about publication ethics, research ethics, copyright, authorship, figure formats, data and references format have been appropriately considered; and
4. ensure that all authors have approved the content of the submitted manuscript.

Manuscript Submission Overview

Types of Publications

IJERPH has no restrictions on the length of manuscripts, provided that the text is concise and comprehensive. Full experimental details must be provided so that the results can be reproduced. *IJERPH* requires that authors publish all experimental controls and make full datasets available where possible (see the guidelines on [Supplementary Materials](#) and references to unpublished data).

Manuscripts submitted to *IJERPH* should neither have been published before nor be under consideration for publication in another journal. The main article types are as follows:

- *Articles*: Original research manuscripts. The journal considers all original research manuscripts provided that the work reports scientifically sound experiments and provides a substantial amount of new information. Authors should not unnecessarily divide their work into several related manuscripts, although *Short Communications* of preliminary, but significant, results will be considered. Quality and impact of the study will be considered during peer review.

- *Reviews:* These provide concise and precise updates on the latest progress made in a given area of research. Systematic reviews should follow the [PRISMA guidelines](#).
- *Case reports:* Case reports present detailed information on the symptoms, signs, diagnosis, treatment (including all types of interventions), and outcomes of an individual patient. Case reports usually describe new or uncommon conditions that serve to enhance medical care or highlight diagnostic approaches.

Submission Process

Manuscripts for *IJERPH* should be submitted online at susy.mdpi.com. The submitting author, who is generally the corresponding author, is responsible for the manuscript during the submission and peer-review process. The submitting author must ensure that all eligible co-authors have been included in the author list (read the [criteria to qualify for authorship](#)) and that they have all read and approved the submitted version of the manuscript. To submit your manuscript, register and log in to the [submission website](#). Once you have registered, [click here to go to the submission form for IJERPH](#). All co-authors can see the manuscript details in the submission system, if they register and log in using the e-mail address provided during manuscript submission.

Accepted File Formats

Authors must use the [Microsoft Word template](#) or [LaTeX template](#) to prepare their manuscript. Using the template file will substantially shorten the time to complete copy-editing and publication of accepted manuscripts. The total amount of data for all files must not exceed 120 MB. If this is a problem, please contact the editorial office ijerph@mdpi.com. Accepted file formats are:

- *Microsoft Word:* Manuscripts prepared in Microsoft Word must be converted into a single file before submission. When preparing manuscripts in Microsoft Word, the [IJERPH Microsoft Word template file](#) must be used. Please insert your graphics (schemes, figures, *etc.*) in the main text after the paragraph of its first citation.
- *LaTeX:* Manuscripts prepared in LaTeX must be collated into one ZIP folder (include all source files and images, so that the Editorial Office can recompile the submitted PDF). When preparing manuscripts in LaTeX, please use the [IJERPH LaTeX template files](#). You can now also use the online application [writeLaTeX](#) to submit articles directly to *IJERPH*. The MDPI LaTeX template file should be selected from the [writeLaTeX template gallery](#).
- *Supplementary files:* May be any format, but it is recommended that you use common, non-proprietary formats where possible (see [below](#) for further details).

Cover Letter

A cover letter must be included with each manuscript submission. It should be concise and explain why the content of the paper is significant, placing the findings in the context of existing work and why it fits the scope of the journal. Confirm that neither the manuscript nor any parts of its content are currently under consideration or published in another journal. Any prior submissions of the manuscript to MDPI journals must be acknowledged. The names of

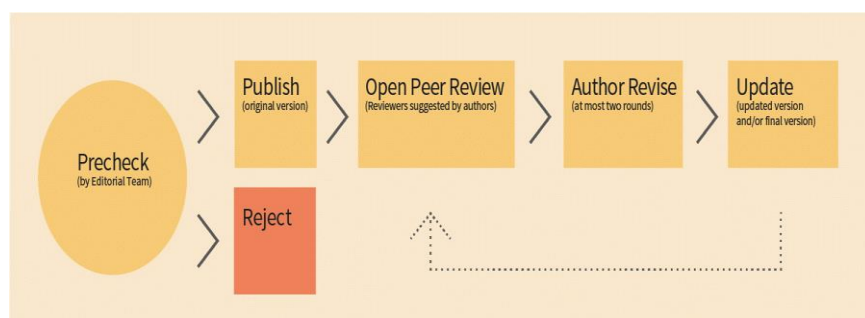
proposed and excluded reviewers should be provided in the submission system, not in the cover letter.

Note for Authors Funded by the National Institutes of Health (NIH)

This journal automatically deposits papers to PubMed Central after publication of an issue. Authors do not need to separately submit their papers through the NIH Manuscript Submission System (NIHMS, <http://nihms.nih.gov/>).

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Publishing Process



It is an open publishing model. Papers will be published online immediately once the Editorial Team—including our Advisory Board comprised of high level experts in particular fields—approve a pre-check. All original versions, final versions and/or updated versions, together with the review reports, will be published and can be tracked and indexed. For peer review, authors must provide at least three review candidates for their papers during online submission with our Editorial Team.

Below are the criteria for peer reviewers.

1. Hold at least a Ph.D. degree (there are some fields, e.g. medicine and the arts, where this is not strictly required).
2. Have published >5 papers in last 5 years in the field of the submitted paper
3. No conflict of interest with authors (see below for further details)
4. Have a verified email address, i.e., one that appears on their institution's website or a published paper
5. Reviewers cannot belong to the same university or institution

We consider the following situations a conflict of interest:

- The referee has published with the authors or one of the co-authors in the last three years
- The referee has worked on or financially supported research projects where the author or one of the co-authors was involved in the last three years
- The referee is from the same institution as the author or one of the co-authors
- The referee is related to the author or one of the authors (e.g. spouse, child, etc.)

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Manuscript Preparation

General Considerations

- **Research manuscripts** should comprise:
 - **Front matter:** Title, Author list, Affiliations, Abstract, Keywords
 - **Research manuscript sections:** Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Conclusions.
 - **Back matter:** Supplementary Materials, Acknowledgments, Author Contributions, Conflicts of Interest, **References**.
- **Review manuscripts** should comprise the **front matter**, literature review sections and the **back matter**. The template file can also be used to prepare the front and back matter of your review manuscript. It is not necessary to follow the remaining structure. Structured reviews and meta-analyses should use the same structure as research articles and ensure they conform to the **PRISMA** guidelines.
- **Case reports** should include a succinct introduction about the general medical condition or relevant symptoms that will be discussed in the case report; the case presentation including all of the relevant de-identified demographic and descriptive information about the patient(s), and a description of the symptoms, diagnosis, treatment, and outcome; a discussion providing context and any necessary explanation of specific treatment decisions; a conclusion briefly outlining the take-home message and the lessons learned.
- **Graphical abstract:** Authors are encouraged to provide a graphical abstract as a self-explanatory image to appear alongside with the text abstract in the Table of Contents. Figures should be a high quality image in any common image format. Note that images displayed online will be up to 11 by 9 cm on screen and the figure should be clear at this size.
- **Abbreviations** should be defined in parentheses the first time they appear in the abstract, main text, and in figure or table captions and used consistently thereafter.
- **SI Units** (International System of Units) should be used. Imperial, US customary and other units should be converted to SI units whenever possible
- **Accession numbers** of RNA, DNA and protein sequences used in the manuscript should be provided in the Materials and Methods section. Also see the section on **Deposition of Sequences and of Expression Data**.
- **Equations:** If you are using Word, please use either the Microsoft Equation Editor or the MathType add-on. Equations should be editable by the editorial office and not appear in a picture format.
- **Research Data and supplementary materials:** Note that publication of your manuscript implies that you must make all materials, data, and protocols associated with the publication available to readers. Disclose at the submission stage any restrictions on the availability of materials or information. Read the information about **Supplementary Materials** and Data Deposit for additional guidelines.
- **Preregistration:** Where authors have preregistered studies or analysis plans, links to the preregistration must be provided in the manuscript.

- **Guidelines and standards:** MDPI follows standards and guidelines for certain types of research. See http://www.mdpi.com/editorial_process for further information.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Front Matter

These sections should appear in all manuscript types

- **Title:** The title of your manuscript should be concise, specific and relevant. It should identify if the study reports (human or animal) trial data, or is a systematic review, meta-analysis or replication study. When gene or protein names are included, the abbreviated name rather than full name should be used.
- **Author List and Affiliations:** Authors' full first and last names must be provided. The initials of any middle names can be added. The PubMed/MEDLINE standard format is used for affiliations: complete address information including city, zip code, state/province, country, and all email addresses. At least one author should be designated as corresponding author, and his or her email address and other details should be included at the end of the affiliation section. Please read the [criteria to qualify for authorship](#).
- **Abstract:** The abstract should be a total of about 200 words maximum. The abstract should be a single paragraph and should follow the style of structured abstracts, but without headings: 1) Background: Place the question addressed in a broad context and highlight the purpose of the study; 2) Methods: Describe briefly the main methods or treatments applied. Include any relevant preregistration numbers, and species and strains of any animals used. 3) Results: Summarize the article's main findings; and 4) Conclusion: Indicate the main conclusions or interpretations. The abstract should be an objective representation of the article: it must not contain results which are not presented and substantiated in the main text and should not exaggerate the main conclusions.
- **Keywords:** Three to ten pertinent keywords need to be added after the abstract. We recommend that the keywords are specific to the article, yet reasonably common within the subject discipline.

Research Manuscript Sections

- **Introduction:** The introduction should briefly place the study in a broad context and highlight why it is important. It should define the purpose of the work and its significance, including specific hypotheses being tested. The current state of the research field should be reviewed carefully and key publications cited. Please highlight controversial and diverging hypotheses when necessary. Finally, briefly mention the main aim of the work and highlight the main conclusions. Keep the introduction comprehensible to scientists working outside the topic of the paper.
- **Materials and Methods:** They should be described with sufficient detail to allow others to replicate and build on published results. New methods and protocols should be described in detail while well-established methods can be briefly described and appropriately cited. Give the name and version of any software used and make clear whether computer code used is available. Include any pre-registration codes.

- **Results:** Provide a concise and precise description of the experimental results, their interpretation as well as the experimental conclusions that can be drawn.
- **Discussion:** Authors should discuss the results and how they can be interpreted in perspective of previous studies and of the working hypotheses. The findings and their implications should be discussed in the broadest context possible and limitations of the work highlighted. Future research directions may also be mentioned. This section may be combined with Results.
- **Conclusions:** This section is mandatory, and should provide readers with a brief summary of the main conclusions.
- **Patents:** This section is not mandatory, but may be added if there are patents resulting from the work reported in this manuscript.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Back Matter

- **Supplementary Materials:** Describe any supplementary material published online alongside the manuscript (figure, tables, video, spreadsheets, etc.). Please indicate the name and title of each element as follows Figure S1: title, Table S1: title, etc.
- **Acknowledgments:** All sources of funding of the study should be disclosed. Clearly indicate grants that you have received in support of your research work and if you received funds to cover publication costs. Note that some funders will not refund article processing charges (APC) if the funder and grant number are not clearly and correctly identified in the paper. Funding information can be entered separately into the submission system by the authors during submission of their manuscript. Such funding information, if available, will be deposited to [FundRef](#) if the manuscript is finally published.
- **Author Contributions:** Each author is expected to have made substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work; or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data; or the creation of new software used in the work; or have drafted the work or substantively revised it; AND has approved the submitted version (and version substantially edited by journal staff that involves the author's contribution to the study); AND agrees to be personally accountable for the author's own contributions and for ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work, even ones in which the author was not personally involved, are appropriately investigated, resolved, and documented in the literature.
For research articles with several authors, a short paragraph specifying their individual contributions must be provided. The following statements should be used "X and Y conceived and designed the experiments; X performed the experiments; Y analyzed the data; Y wrote the paper." **Authorship must include and be limited to those who have contributed substantially to the work. Please read the section concerning the [criteria to qualify for authorship](#) carefully.**
- **Conflicts of Interest:** Authors must identify and declare any personal circumstances or interest that may be perceived as inappropriately influencing the representation or interpretation of reported research results. If there is no conflict of interest, please state "The authors declare no conflict of interest." Any role of the funding sponsors in the

design of the study; in the collection, analyses or interpretation of data; in the writing of the manuscript, or in the decision to publish the results must be declared in this section. If there is no role, please state “The founding sponsors had no role in the design of the study; in the collection, analyses, or interpretation of data; in the writing of the manuscript, and in the decision to publish the results”.

- **References:** References must be numbered in order of appearance in the text (including table captions and figure legends) and listed individually at the end of the manuscript. We recommend preparing the references with a bibliography software package, such as **EndNote**, **ReferenceManager** or **Zotero** to avoid typing mistakes and duplicated references. We encourage citations to data, computer code and other citable research material. Include the digital object identifier (DOI) for all references where available. If available online, you may use reference style 9. below.
- Citations and References in Supplementary files are permitted provided that they also appear in the main text and in the reference list.

In the text, reference numbers should be placed in square brackets [], and placed before the punctuation; for example [1], [1–3] or [1,3]. For embedded citations in the text with pagination, use both parentheses and brackets to indicate the reference number and page numbers; for example [5] (p. 10). or [6] (pp. 101–105).

The reference list should include the full title, as recommended by the ACS style guide. Style files for **Endnote** and **Zotero** are available.

References should be described as follows, depending on the type of work:

☐ **Journal Articles:**

1. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C.D. Title of the article. *Abbreviated Journal Name* **Year**, *Volume*, page range, DOI. Available online: URL (accessed on Day Month Year).

☐ **Books and Book Chapters:**

2. Author 1, A.; Author 2, B. *Book Title*, 3rd ed.; Publisher: Publisher Location, Country, Year; pp. 154–196; ISBN.

3. Author 1, A.; Author 2, B. Title of the chapter. In *Book Title*, 2nd ed.; Editor 1, A., Editor 2, B., Eds.; Publisher: Publisher Location, Country, Year; Volume 3, pp. 154–196; ISBN.

☐ **Unpublished work, submitted work, personal communication:**

4. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C. Title of Unpublished Work. status (unpublished; manuscript in preparation).

5. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C. Title of Unpublished Work. *Abbreviated Journal Name* stage of publication (under review; accepted; in press).

6. Author 1, A.B. (University, City, State, Country); Author 2, C. (Institute, City, State, Country). Personal communication, Year.

☐ **Conference Proceedings:**

7. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C.D.; Author 3, E.F. Title of Presentation. In *Title of the Collected Work* (if available), Proceedings of the Name of the Conference, Location of Conference, Country, Date of Conference; Editor 1, Editor 2, Eds. (if available); Publisher: City, Country, Year (if available); Abstract Number (optional), Pagination (optional).

□ Thesis:

8. Author 1, A.B. Title of Thesis. Level of Thesis, Degree-Granting University, Location of University, Date of Completion.

□ Websites:

9. Title of Site. Available online: URL (accessed on Day Month Year).

Unlike published works, websites may change over time or disappear, so we encourage you create an archive of the cited website using a service such as [WebCite](#). Archived websites should be cited using the link provided as follows:

10. Title of Site. URL (archived on Day Month Year).

See the [Reference List and Citations Guide](#) for more detailed information.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Preparing Figures, Schemes and Tables

- File for Figures and schemes must be provided during submission in a single zip archive and at a sufficiently high resolution (minimum 1000 pixels width/height, or a resolution of 300 dpi or higher). Common formats are accepted, however, TIFF, JPEG, EPS and PDF are preferred.
- *IJERPH* can publish multimedia files in articles or as supplementary materials. Please contact the editorial office for further information.
- All Figures, Schemes and Tables should be inserted into the main text close to their first citation and must be numbered following their number of appearance (Figure 1, Scheme I, Figure 2, Scheme II, Table 1, *etc.*).
- All Figures, Schemes and Tables should have a short explanatory title and caption.
- All table columns should have an explanatory heading. To facilitate the copy-editing of larger tables, smaller fonts may be used, but no less than 8 pt. in size. Authors should use the Table option of Microsoft Word to create tables.
- Authors are encouraged to prepare figures and schemes in color (RGB at 8-bit per channel). There is no additional cost for publishing full color graphics.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Supplementary Materials, Data Deposit and Software Source Code

Data Availability

In order to maintain the integrity, transparency and reproducibility of research records, authors must make their experimental and research data openly available either by depositing into data repositories or by publishing the data and files as supplementary information in this journal.

Computer Code and Software

For work where novel computer code was developed, authors should release the code either by depositing in a recognized, public repository or uploading as supplementary information to the publication. The name and version of all software used should be clearly indicated.

Supplementary Material

Additional data and files can be uploaded as "Supplementary Files" during the manuscript submission process. The supplementary files will also be available to the referees as part of the peer-review process. Any file format is acceptable, however we recommend that common, non-proprietary formats are used where possible.

Unpublished Data

Restrictions on data availability should be noted during submission and in the manuscript. "Data not shown" should be avoided: authors are encouraged to publish all observations related to the submitted manuscript as Supplementary Material. "Unpublished data" intended for publication in a manuscript that is either planned, "in preparation" or "submitted" but not yet accepted, should be cited in the text and a reference should be added in the References section. "Personal Communication" should also be cited in the text and reference added in the References section. (see also the MDPI reference list and citations style guide).

Remote Hosting and Large Data Sets

Data may be deposited with specialized service providers or institutional/subject repositories, preferably those that use the DataCite mechanism. Large data sets and files greater than 60 MB must be deposited in this way. For a list of repositories specialized in scientific and experimental data, please consult databib.org or re3data.org. The data repository name, link to the data set (URL) and accession number, doi or handle number of the data set must be provided in the paper. The journal *Data* also accepts submissions of data set papers.

Deposition of Sequences and of Expression Data

New sequence information must be deposited to the appropriate database prior to submission of the manuscript. Accession numbers provided by the database should be included in the submitted manuscript. Manuscripts will not be published until the accession number is provided.

- *New nucleic acid sequences* must be deposited in one of the following databases: GenBank, EMBL, or DDBJ. Sequences should be submitted to only one database.
- *New high throughput sequencing (HTS) datasets* (RNA-seq, ChIP-Seq, degradome analysis, ...) must be deposited either in the GEO database or in the NCBI's Sequence Read Archive.
- *New microarray data* must be deposited either in the GEO or the ArrayExpress databases. The "Minimal Information About a Microarray Experiment" (MIAME) guidelines published by the Microarray Gene Expression Data Society must be followed.
- *New protein sequences* obtained by protein sequencing must be submitted to UniProt (submission tool SPIN).

All sequence names and the accession numbers provided by the databases should be provided in the Materials and Methods section of the article.

References in Supplementary Files

Citations and References in Supplementary files are permitted provided that they also appear in the reference list of the main text.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Research and Publication Ethics

Research Ethics

Research Involving Human Subjects

When reporting on research that involves human subjects, human material, human tissues, or human data, authors must declare that the investigations were carried out following the rules of the Declaration of Helsinki of 1975 (<https://www.wma.net/what-we-do/medical-ethics/declaration-of-helsinki/>), revised in 2008. According to point 23 of this declaration, an approval from an ethics committee should have been obtained before undertaking the research. At a minimum, a statement including the project identification code, date of approval and name of the ethics committee or institutional review board should be cited in the Methods Section of the article. Data relating to individual participants must be described in detail, but private information identifying participants need not be included unless the identifiable materials are of relevance to the research (for example, photographs of participants' faces that show a particular symptom). Editors reserve the right to reject any submission that does not meet these requirements.

Example of an ethical statement: "All subjects gave their informed consent for inclusion before they participated in the study. The study was conducted in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki, and the protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of XXX (Project identification code)."

A written informed consent for publication must be obtained from participating patients who can be identified (including by the patients themselves). Patients' initials or other personal identifiers must not appear in an image. For manuscripts that include any case details, personal information, and/or images of patients, authors must obtain signed informed consent from patients (or their relatives/guardians) before submitting to an MDPI journal. Patient details must be anonymized as far as possible, e.g., do not mention specific age, ethnicity, or occupation where they are not relevant to the conclusions.

You may refer to our [sample form](#) and provide an appropriate form after consulting with your affiliated institution. Alternatively, you may provide a detailed justification of why informed consent is not necessary. For the purposes of publishing in MDPI journals, a consent, permission, or release form should include unlimited permission for publication in all formats (including print, electronic, and online), in sublicensed and reprinted versions (including translations and derived works), and in other works and products under open access license. To respect patients' and any other individual's privacy, please do not send signed forms. The journal reserves the right to ask authors to provide signed forms if necessary.

Ethical Guidelines for the Use of Animals in Research

The editors will require that the benefits potentially derived from any research causing harm to animals are significant in relation to any cost endured by animals, and that procedures followed are unlikely to cause offense to the majority of readers. Authors should particularly ensure that their research complies with the commonly-accepted '3Rs':

- Replacement of animals by alternatives wherever possible,
- Reduction in number of animals used, and
- Refinement of experimental conditions and procedures to minimize the harm to animals.

Any experimental work must also have been conducted in accordance with relevant national legislation on the use of animals for research. For further guidance authors should refer to the Code of Practice for the Housing and Care of Animals Used in Scientific Procedures [1].

Manuscripts containing original descriptions of research conducted in experimental animals must contain details of approval by a properly constituted research ethics committee. As a minimum, the project identification code, date of approval and name of the ethics committee or institutional review board should be cited in the Methods section.

IJERPH endorses the ARRIVE guidelines (www.nc3rs.org.uk/ARRIVE) for reporting experiments using live animals. Authors and reviewers can use the ARRIVE guidelines as a checklist, which can be found at www.nc3rs.org.uk/ARRIVEchecklist.

1. Home Office. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986. Code of Practice for the Housing and Care of Animals Used in Scientific Procedures. Available online: <http://www.official-documents.gov.uk/document/hc8889/hc01/0107/0107.pdf>.

Research Involving Cell Lines

Methods sections for submissions reporting on research with cell lines should state the origin of any cell lines. For established cell lines the provenance should be stated and references must also be given to either a published paper or to a commercial source. If previously unpublished *de novo* cell lines were used, including those gifted from another laboratory, details of institutional review board or ethics committee approval must be given, and confirmation of written informed consent must be provided if the line is of human origin.

An example of Ethical Statements:

The HCT116 cell line was obtained from XXXX. The MLH1⁺ cell line was provided by XXXXX, Ltd. The DLD-1 cell line was obtained from Dr. XXXX. The DR-GFP and SA-GFP reporter plasmids were obtained from Dr. XXX and the Rad51K133A expression vector was obtained from Dr. XXXX.

Research Involving Plants

Experimental research on plants (either cultivated or wild) including collection of plant material, must comply with institutional, national, or international guidelines. We recommend that authors comply with the [Convention on Biological Diversity](#) and the [Convention on the Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora](#).

For each submitted manuscript supporting genetic information and origin must be provided. For research manuscripts involving rare and non-model plants (other than, e.g., *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Nicotiana benthamiana*, *Oryza sativa*, or many other typical model plants), voucher specimens must be deposited in an accessible herbarium or museum. Vouchers may be requested for review by future investigators to verify the identity of the material used in the study (especially if taxonomic rearrangements occur in the future). They should include details of the populations sampled on the site of collection (GPS coordinates), date of collection, and document the part(s) used in the study where appropriate. For rare, threatened or endangered species this can be waived but it is necessary for the author to describe this in the cover letter.

Editors reserve the rights to reject any submission that does not meet these requirements.

An example of Ethical Statements:

Torenia fournieri plants were used in this study. White-flowered Crown White (CrW) and violet-flowered Crown Violet (CrV) cultivars selected from ‘Crown Mix’ (XXX Company, City, Country) were kindly provided by Dr. XXX (XXX Institute, City, Country).

Arabidopsis mutant lines (SALKxxxx, SAILxxxx,...) were kindly provided by Dr. XXX , institute, city, country).

Publication Ethics Statement

IJERPH is a member of the Committee on Publication Ethics (COPE). We fully adhere to its [Code of Conduct](#) and to its [Best Practice Guidelines](#).

The editors of this journal enforce a rigorous peer-review process together with strict ethical policies and standards to ensure to add high quality scientific works to the field of scholarly publication. Unfortunately, cases of plagiarism, data falsification, image manipulation, inappropriate authorship credit, and the like, do arise. The editors of *IJERPH* take such publishing ethics issues very seriously and are trained to proceed in such cases with a zero tolerance policy.

Authors wishing to publish their papers in *IJERPH* must abide to the following:

- Any facts that might be perceived as a possible conflict of interest of the author(s) must be disclosed in the paper prior to submission.
- Authors should accurately present their research findings and include an objective discussion of the significance of their findings.
- Data and methods used in the research need to be presented in sufficient detail in the paper, so that other researchers can replicate the work.
- Raw data should preferably be publicly deposited by the authors before submission of their manuscript. Authors need to at least have the raw data readily available for presentation to the referees and the editors of the journal, if requested. Authors need to ensure appropriate measures are taken so that raw data is retained in full for a reasonable time after publication.
- Simultaneous submission of manuscripts to more than one journal is not tolerated.

- Republishing content that is not novel is not tolerated (for example, an English translation of a paper that is already published in another language will not be accepted).
- If errors and inaccuracies are found by the authors after publication of their paper, they need to be promptly communicated to the editors of this journal so that appropriate actions can be taken. Please refer to our [policy regarding publication of publishing addenda and corrections](#).
- Your manuscript should not contain any information that has already been published. If you include already published figures or images, please obtain the necessary permission from the copyright holder to publish under the CC-BY license. For further information, see the [Rights and Permissions](#) page.
- Plagiarism, data fabrication and image manipulation are not tolerated.
 - **Plagiarism is not acceptable** in *IJERPH* submissions.

Plagiarism includes copying text, ideas, images, or data from another source, even from your own publications, without giving any credit to the original source.

Reuse of text that is copied from another source must be between quotes and the original source must be cited. If a study's design or the manuscript's structure or language has been inspired by previous works, these works must be explicitly cited.

If plagiarism is detected during the peer review process, the manuscript may be rejected. If plagiarism is detected after publication, we may publish a correction or retract the paper.

- **Image files must not be manipulated or adjusted in any way** that could lead to misinterpretation of the information provided by the original image.

Irregular manipulation includes: 1) introduction, enhancement, moving, or removing features from the original image; 2) grouping of images that should obviously be presented separately (e.g., from different parts of the same gel, or from different gels); or 3) modifying the contrast, brightness or color balance to obscure, eliminate or enhance some information.

If irregular image manipulation is identified and confirmed during the peer review process, we may reject the manuscript. If irregular image manipulation is identified and confirmed after publication, we may correct or retract the paper.

Our in-house editors will investigate any allegations of publication misconduct and may contact the authors' institutions or funders if necessary. If evidence of misconduct is found, appropriate action will be taken to correct or retract the publication. Authors are expected to comply with the best ethical publication practices when publishing with MDPI.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Reviewer Suggestions

During the submission process, please suggest three potential reviewers with the appropriate expertise to review the manuscript. The editors will not necessarily approach these referees. Please provide detailed contact information (address, homepage, phone, e-mail address). The proposed referees should neither be current collaborators of the co-authors nor have published with any of the co-authors of the manuscript within the last five years. Proposed reviewers should be from different institutions to the authors. You may identify appropriate Editorial Board members of the journal as potential reviewers. You may suggest reviewers from among the authors that you frequently cite in your paper.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

English Corrections

To facilitate proper peer-reviewing of your manuscript, it is essential that it is submitted in grammatically correct English. Advice on some specific language points can be found [here](#).

If you are not a native English speaker, we recommend that you have your manuscript professionally edited before submission or read by a native English-speaking colleague. This can be carried out by MDPI's [English editing service](#). Professional editing will enable reviewers and future readers to more easily read and assess the content of submitted manuscripts. All accepted manuscripts undergo language editing, however **an additional fee will be charged** to authors if very extensive English corrections must be made by the Editorial Office: pricing is according to the service [here](#).

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Preprints and Conference Papers

IJERPH accepts articles that have previously been made available as preprints provided that they have not undergone peer review. A preprint is a draft version of a paper made available online before submission to a journal.

MDPI operates *Preprints*, a preprint server to which submitted papers can be uploaded directly after completing journal submission. Note that *Preprints* operates independently of the journal and posting a preprint does not affect the peer review process. Check the *Preprints instructions for authors* for further information.

Expanded and high quality conference papers can be considered as articles if they fulfil the following requirements: (1) the paper should be expanded to the size of a research article; (2) the conference paper should be cited and noted on the first page of the paper; (3) if the authors do not hold the copyright of the published conference paper, authors should seek the appropriate permission from the copyright holder; (4) authors are asked to disclose that it is conference paper in their cover letter and include a statement on what has been changed compared to the original conference paper. *IJERPH* does not publish pilot studies or studies with inadequate statistical power.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Qualification for Authorship

Each author is expected to have made substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work; acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data; the creation of new software used in the work; and/or writing or substantively revising the manuscript. In addition, all authors must have approved the submitted version (and any substantially modified version that involves the author's contribution to the study); AND agrees to be personally accountable for the author's own contributions and for ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work, even those in which the author was not personally involved, are appropriately investigated, resolved, and documented in the literature. Note that acquisition of funding, collection of data, or general supervision of the research group do not, by themselves, justify authorship. Those who contributed to the work but do not qualify for authorship should be listed in the acknowledgements.

More detailed guidance on authorship is given by the [International Council of Medical Journal Editors \(ICMJE\)](#). The journal also adheres to the standards of the Committee on Publication Ethics ([COPE](#)) that "all authors should agree to be listed and should approve the submitted and accepted versions of the publication. Any change to the author list should be approved by all authors including any who have been removed from the list. The corresponding author should act as a point of contact between the editor and the other authors and should keep co-authors informed and involve them in major decisions about the publication (e.g. answering reviewers' comments)." [1]. We reserve the right to request confirmation that all authors meet the authorship conditions.

1. Wager, E.; Kleinert, S. Responsible research publication: international standards for authors. A position statement developed at the 2nd World Conference on Research Integrity, Singapore, July 22-24, 2010. In *Promoting Research Integrity in a Global Environment*; Mayer, T., Steneck, N., eds.; Imperial College Press / World Scientific Publishing: Singapore; Chapter 50, pp. 309-16.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Editorial Procedures and Peer-Review

Initial Checks

All submitted manuscripts received by the Editorial Office will be checked by a professional in-house *Managing Editor* to determine whether they are properly prepared and whether they follow the ethical policies of the journal, including those for human and animal experimentation. Manuscripts that do not fit the journal's ethics policy or do not meet the standards of the journal will be rejected before peer-review. Manuscripts that are not properly prepared will be returned to the authors for revision and resubmission. After these checks, the *Managing Editor* will consult the journals' *Editor-in-Chief*, *Associate Editor*, or *Guest Editor* (or an *Editorial Board member* in case of a conflict of interest) to determine whether the manuscript fits the scope of the journal and whether it is scientifically sound. No judgment on

the significance or potential impact of the work will be made at this stage. Reject decisions at this stage will be verified by the *Editor-in-Chief*.

Peer-Review

Once a manuscript passes the initial checks, it will be assigned to at least two independent experts for peer-review. A single-blind review is applied, where authors' identities are known to reviewers. Peer review comments are confidential and will only be disclosed with the express agreement of the reviewer.

In the case of regular submissions, in-house assistant editors will invite experts, including recommendations by an academic editor. These experts may also include *Editorial Board members* and Guest Editors of the journal. In the case of a special issue, the *Guest Editor* will advise on the selection of reviewers.

Potential reviewers suggested by the authors may also be considered. Reviewers should not have published with any of the co-authors during the past five years and should not currently work or collaborate with any of the institutions of the co-authors of the submitted manuscript.

Editorial Decision and Revision

All the articles, reviews and communications published in MDPI journals go through the peer-review process and receive at least two reviews. The in-house editor will communicate the decision of the academic editor, which will be one of the following:

- *Accept after Minor Revisions:*
The paper is in principle accepted after revision based on the reviewer's comments. Authors are given five days for minor revisions.
- *Reconsider after Major Revisions:*
The acceptance of the manuscript would depend on the revisions. The author needs to provide a point by point response or provide a rebuttal if some of the reviewer's comments cannot be revised. Usually, only one round of major revisions is allowed. Authors will be asked to resubmit the revised paper within a suitable time frame, and the revised version will be returned to the reviewer for further comments.
- *Reject and Encourage Resubmission:*
If additional experiments are needed to support the conclusions, the manuscript will be rejected and the authors will be encouraged to re-submit the paper once further experiments have been conducted.
- *Reject:*
The article has serious flaws, and/or makes no original significant contribution. No offer of resubmission to the journal is provided.

All reviewer comments should be responded to in a point-by-point fashion. Where the authors disagree with a reviewer, they must provide a clear response.

Author Appeals

Authors may appeal a rejection by sending an e-mail to the Editorial Office of the journal. The appeal must provide a detailed justification, including point-by-point responses to the reviewers' and/or Editor's comments. The *Managing Editor* of the journal will forward the manuscript and related information (including the identities of the referees) to the Editor-in-Chief, Associate Editor, or Editorial Board member. The academic Editor being consulted will be asked to give an advisory recommendation on the manuscript and may recommend acceptance, further peer-review, or uphold the original rejection decision. A reject decision at this stage is final and cannot be reversed.

In the case of a special issue, the *Managing Editor* of the journal will forward the manuscript and related information (including the identities of the referees) to the *Editor-in-Chief* who will be asked to give an advisory recommendation on the manuscript and may recommend acceptance, further peer-review, or uphold the original rejection decision. A reject decision at this stage will be final and cannot be reversed.

Production and Publication

Once accepted, the manuscript will undergo professional copy-editing, English editing, proofreading by the authors, final corrections, pagination, and, publication on the www.mdpi.com website.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Clinical Trials Registration

Registration

Authors are strongly encouraged to pre-register clinical trials with an international clinical trials register or and to cite a reference to the registration in the Methods section. Suitable databases include clinicaltrials.gov, the [EU Clinical Trials Register](#) and those listed by the World Health Organisation [International Clinical Trials Registry Platform](#).

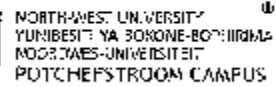
CONSORT Statement

IJERPH requires a completed CONSORT 2010 [checklist](#) and [flow diagram](#) as a condition of submission when reporting the results of a randomized trial. Templates for these can be found here or on the CONSORT website (<http://www.consort-statement.org>) which also describes several CONSORT checklist extensions for different designs and types of data beyond two group parallel trials. At minimum, your article should report the content addressed by each item of the checklist. Meeting these basic reporting requirements will greatly improve the value of your trial report and may enhance its chances for eventual publication.

[\[Return to top\]](#)

Appendix D

Ethical



Web: <http://www.rsc.org>

Faculty of Health Sciences
Tel: 016-229-2092
Fax: 016-229-2688
Email: Mano.Groblewski@uwa.ac.za

File reference: WNUC 25-3-21

APPENDIX E

Letter to Vhembe District

P.O.BOX
THOHOYANDOU
0950
27 JUNE 2013

THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
P.O.BOX
THOHOYANDOU
0950

Dear sir/madam

Re: Permission to do research in the Vhembe District municipalities

I hereby respectfully request permission to conduct/undertake a research project as stated above.
Please find attached of the concise outline of the motivation and details of the proposal.

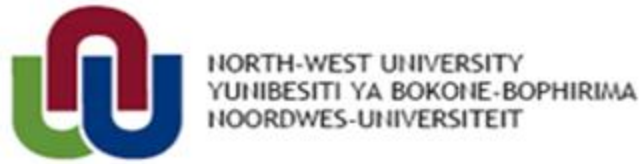
I hope that my request will receive your positive response

Yours faithfully

T.Muluvhu

APPENDIX F

Information Leaflet, Informed Consent, Data Proforma and Questionnaires



**School of Biokinetics, Recreation and Sport Science
Private Bag x6001,
Potchefstroom
2520
South Africa**

**INFORMATION LEAFLET, INFORMED CONSENT, DATA PROFORMA AND
QUESTIONNAIRES**

PROJECT TITLE: Physical activity and selected health risk factors among local government employees in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province

Primary investigators: Prof. M.A. Monyeki and Mr T. Muluvhu [Biokineticists and a lecturer at Tshwane University of Technology]

Study leader: Prof M.A. Monyeki, PHASReC; School of Biokinetics, Recreation and Sport Science, Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, Potchefstroom

Co-study leader: Prof. G.L. Strydom [Biokineticists]

Dear Potential research participant,

You are invited to participate in a research study that forms part of my formal MSc-studies. It is envisaged that this degree will be taken at the North-West University as University of Venda does not offer this at present. This information leaflet will help you to decide if you would like to participate. Before you agree to take part, you should fully understand what is involved. You should not agree to take part unless you are completely satisfied with all aspects of the study.

WHAT IS THE STUDY ALL ABOUT?

Physical inactivity is a global, public health concern affecting all people in different walks of life, including employees (Lee & Paffenbarger; 2000:293-299, Allman_Farinell *et al.*, 2010:14). It is also well documented that physical inactivity is positively associated with other health risk indicators which include obesity, dyslipidaemia and hypertension (Ehrman *et al.*, 2009). The higher the prevalence of health risks in an individual, the greater the risk for morbidity and mortality (Loock *et al.*, 2011:624-635).

Research on high level employees in the South African corporate sector indicates that the working environment is not always beneficial for good health of employees (Boshoff, 2000:256), and that almost 97% of the management already shows some definite risk factors for the

development of coronary heart diseases (Jacobs, 1991). Van Zyl (1995) found that 62% of employees in middle management positions has elevated total cholesterol. Those findings are not surprising, especially when considering the low levels of participation in physical activities typical of this population. In support of this, Uys and Coetzee (1989:4) found that only 12% of male managers in South Africa considered physical activity a priority in their schedule while Dreyer (1991) reported that only 14.3% of male managers participated in regular and adequate physical activity to render any significant health benefits. The presence of lifestyle-related chronic diseases and indeed their associated risk factors may contribute to a decline in workplace productivity and hence in economic loss and may lead to a decline in quality of life of employees. Therefore, employers should be mindful of the health status of their employees (Sealy *et al.*, 2010).

It is against this background that the following research questions are posed: What is the physical activity; some selected risk factors of chronic diseases and lifestyle profiles of local government employees in Vhembe District of Limpopo Province? And what is the relationship between physical activity and selected risk factors of chronic diseases among local government employees in Vhembe District of Limpopo Province? Answers to these questions may provide the professionals working in the field of endeavour and companies with scientifically researched information regarding the importance of physical activity and its beneficial effects. Additionally, the results will provide biokineticists with valuable information in the design of physical activity training programs, hence strategic programs geared towards the management of chronic diseases of lifestyle through the use of physical activity. The objectives of this research are to determine: 2.1) The physical activity, some selected risk factors of chronic diseases (hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes and obesity) and lifestyle profiles of local government employees in Vhembe District, and 2.2) The relationship between physical activity and some selected risk factors of chronic diseases (hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes and obesity) among local government employees in Vhembe District.

WHAT WILL YOU BE REQUIRED TO DO IN THE STUDY?

1) The procedures that will be performed on/with the research participants,

Upon agreeing to take part in the study you will be requested to complete an informed consent. Subsequently, you will be taken through to complete demographic questionnaire (i.e. name, age, gender, occupation, locality, medical history). You will also be requested with the help of the researchers to complete an International Physical Activity Questionnaire made out of 27 questions which seeks to gather information on the activities you do at work, as part of your house and yard work, to get from place to place, and in your spare time for recreation, exercise or sport. The long form of the IPAQ will be requiring about 20 minutes to complete. The IPAQ assessed moderate and vigorous physical activity in four life domains: job-related work done outside the home (paid jobs, farming, volunteer work, and course work), house and yard work

(outside and inside the home), recreation, and transportation (to locations such as work by bicycle or automobile, train, or other motor vehicle) among young and middle-aged adults (Craig et al. 2003). It includes a separate measurement of time spent sitting at a desk, visiting friends, reading, or watching television. Walking will be assessed as part of occupation, transportation, and recreational activities but its intensity was not measured. Moderate physical activity is described as activities that made you breathe somewhat harder than normal; vigorous physical activity was described as activities that made you breathe much harder than normal. Physical activity was measured in a frequency-by-duration format on a per week basis. The long form of the IPAQ instrument is available online at <http://www.ipaq.ki.se> website.

The **Lifestyle Questionnaire** by Belloc and Breslow (1972) will be used to determine the lifestyle index (LSI) of the respondents. This questionnaire is based on the 7 basic healthy lifestyles as described by Belloc and Breslow (1972:46-64). The respondents will indicate which of the following lifestyles they are following: not smoking, moderate physical activity 2-3 times per week, moderate or no alcohol intake, 7-8 hours sleep per night, manage a moderate body weight, eat breakfast daily and taking 3 meals per day. For the purpose of this study, the respondents will be classified into those following a bad lifestyle (<3), moderate (4-5) and good lifestyle (>6) (Kriel, 2004).

The **Coronary Risk Index Questionnaire** by Björström and Alexiou (1978) will be used to determine the risk of the participants to develop coronary heart disease. The questionnaire contains 14 risk factors which carry a certain weight depending on the presence or severity of the risk factor. For instance, non-smoking is weighted 0 while smoking more than 30 cigarettes is weighted 10. The weight of the 14 risk factors are calculated and express a coronary risk index (CRI). A total CRI of ≤ 21 is described as a low risk, while an index of 22-30 and ≥ 31 will be described as moderate and high-risk respectively.

Anthropometric measurements

Standing height will be measured to the nearest 0.1 cm, using a stadiometer. Body mass will be measured using a portable calibrated scale and recorded to the nearest 0.5 kg according to standard procedures of ISAK (Stewart et al. 2011). Body mass index (BMI) will be calculated as body mass (kg) divided by height (m) squared (kg/m^2). Waist and hip circumferences will be measured using a standard tape measure and in accordance with procedure recommended by the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM, 2010). In performing these measurements you will be requested to take out your shoes and minimise your clothes; for example by requesting you to taking out jackets and anything heavy in your pockets.

Cholesterol and glucose screening

Total blood cholesterol and glucose levels will be determined after a fasting period of ten hours using capillary blood sample obtained using finger prick. The sample will be placed on the PTS

panels glucose and lipids test strips and analysed using cardiocheck®PA Analyser (Polymer technology systems, Inc., USA).

Blood pressure

Blood pressure will be measured by using an automated sphygmomanometer (Omron, Health care, Inc., USA). You will be requested to be seated for 10 minutes; and the blood pressure will be determined according to the protocol as suggested by ACSM (2010).

Cut-off points

The American College of Sports Medicine has identified thresholds above which individuals will be at increased risk for cardiovascular diseases (ACSM, 2010), these thresholds that will be utilised to describe risk include the following:

- Obesity – BMI $\geq 30\text{kg/m}^2$ or waist girth $> 102\text{ cm}$ for males and $> 88\text{ cm}$ for females.
- Blood pressure – systolic blood pressure $\geq 140\text{ mmHG}$ and for diastolic blood pressure $\geq 90\text{ mmHG}$ or patient on hypertension treatment.
- Total cholesterol- $\geq 5.18\text{ mmol/l}$ or patient using lipid lowering drugs.
- Impaired fasting glucose - $\geq 5.5\text{ mmol/l}$ or patient using diabetic medication

The project will take place at your own workplace at a venue to be arranged with you council management and will be given to you a day before the actual measurements. Measurements will be performed separately for men and women.

NB: There will be no total or full blood sample (e.g. 10ml via venipunctures from the vein in the fold of the elbow) will be drawn from you.

ARE THERE ANY CONDITIONS THAT MAY EXCLUDE YOU FROM THE STUDY?

You will not be eligible to participate in this study if you currently suffer from any of the following conditions extremely sick. Also, if you are below 25 and 66 years old and not leaving in Vhembe District around Thulamela, Makhado, Musina and Mutale Municipalities, you will be excluded from the study.

CAN ANY OF THE STUDY PROCEDURES RESULT IN PERSONAL RISK, DISCOMFORT OR INCONVENIENCE?

Questionnaires: The study and procedures involve no foreseeable physical discomfort or inconvenience to you or your family. Due to the personal nature of the questions, you may experience some emotional discomfort. The information to be provided by you will be kept confidential in the sense that your name will not be used but the research ID number.

Finger prick: These devices are used to collect a drop of blood for sampling. Most finger-pricking devices resemble a ball point pen and contain a sharp, spring loaded lancet which momentarily pierces the skin. These have both a disposable lancet and disposable plastic tip

surrounding the lancet, so that all parts, which come into contact with the patient's skin, can be discarded to minimise the risk of transmission of disease. Both lancet and plastic tip should be safely disposed of after use. Each will be used to one individual and not shared among you as a means to control risk transmission of diseases. The device is used in hospital clinics, laboratories and rest homes.

We will at all cost minimise the risk/ discomfort or inconvenience by ensuring that the measurements are performed according to prescribed procedures and the study protocol.

WHAT ARE THE POTENTIAL BENEFITS THAT MAY COME FROM THE STUDY?

The benefits of participating in this study are:

- You will make a contribution towards establishing a profile of physical inactivity and risk factors of life amongst employees in the Vhembe District Municipality.
- You will receive personal information on your physical activity classification, cholesterol; glucose and cardiovascular disease risk classification; and lifestyle and coronary risk profile.
- You will be invited to attend an information session presented by a Biokineticists, Physical Activity Epidemiologist; nutritionist and sport scientist.

WILL YOU RECEIVE ANY FINANCIAL COMPENSATION OR INCENTIVE FOR PARTICIPATING IN THE STUDY?

Please note that you **will not** be paid to participate in the study. However, you will receive refreshments after completion of the study protocol.

You will receive a once-off cash payment of R50-00 at the end of the interview session.

WHAT ARE YOUR RIGHTS AS A PARTICIPANT IN THIS STUDY?

Your participation in this study is entirely voluntary. You have the right to withdraw at any stage without any penalty or future disadvantage whatsoever. You don't even have to provide the reason/s for your decision. Your withdrawal will in no way influence your continued care and relationship with the health care team. Note that you are not waiving any legal claims, rights or remedies because of your participation in this research study.

(The formulation of the above paragraph should be adapted to suit the context of each specific study)

HOW WILL CONFIDENTIALITY AND ANONYMITY BE ENSURED IN THE STUDY?

(Possible formulations for this section, depending on the type of study, follow below.)

All information obtained during the course of this study is strictly confidential. The study data will be coded so that it will not be linked to your name. Your identity will not be revealed while the study is being conducted or when the study is reported in scientific journals. All the data sheets that have been collected will be stored in a secure place of the North-West University. Any information that is obtained in connection with this study and that can be identified with you will remain confidential and will be disclosed only with your permission or as required by law. The information received during the project will only be used for research purposes and will not be released for any employment-related performance evaluation, promotion and/or disciplinary purposes.

IS THE RESEARCHER QUALIFIED TO CARRY OUT THE STUDY?

The researcher is a qualified Biokineticists who has extensive industrial experience and knowledge about doing research. Furthermore, the team involved in the study is made out of the experts in the field of Biokineticists, Physical Activity Epidemiology who have track record in field research. The primary researcher comes from the same geographical region as you. This means that he/she deeply understands your cultural context and can fluently speak the local languages. The field workers will be students from the University of Venda who also understand the language and cultural practice in the area.

HAS THE STUDY RECEIVED ETHICAL APPROVAL?

Yes. The Ethic Committee of North-West University **have** approved the formal study proposal (NWU-00125-13-51). All parts of the study will be conducted according to internationally accepted ethical principles.

WHO CAN YOU CONTACT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE STUDY?

The primary investigator, Mr T. Muluvhu, can be contacted during office hours at on her cellular phone at 0734325234. The study leader, Prof M.A. Monyeki, can be contacted during office hours at Tel (018) 2991790. Should you have any questions regarding the ethical aspects of the study, you can contact the chairperson of the NWU Research Ethics Committee, Prof. M. Greeff, during office hours at Tel (018) 2992092, E-mail minrie.greeff@nwu.ac.za. Alternatively, you can report any serious unethical behaviour at the office of the Vice-Rector: Research and Planning at 018 299 2607.

DECLARATION: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

This research study will be jointly be under the collaborative discretions between NWU and UNIVEN. Any financial support towards the study will be from the two universities. No publication prohibitions, conditions or limitations were placed on the researcher.

A FINAL WORD

Your co-operation and participation in the study will be greatly appreciated. Please sign the informed consent below if you agree to participate in the study. In such a case, you will receive a copy of the signed informed consent from the researcher and an original copy will be kept locked until the entire duration of the study (i.e. writing of the report).

Research Project: Physical activity and selected health risk factors among local government employees in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province

CONSENT

I hereby confirm that I have been adequately informed by the researcher about the nature, conduct, benefits and risks of the study. I have also received, read and understood the above written information. I am aware that the results of the study will be anonymously processed into a research report. I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I may, at any stage, without prejudice, withdraw my consent and participation in the study. I had sufficient opportunity to ask questions and of my own free will declare myself prepared to participate in the study.

Research participant's name: _____ (Please print)

Research participant's signature: _____

Date: _____

Researcher's name: _____ (Please print)

Researcher's signature: _____

Date: _____

Research Project: Physical activity and selected health risk factors among local government employees in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province

VERBAL CONSENT

(Applicable when participants cannot read or write)

I hereby declare that I have read and explained the contents of the information sheet to the research participant. The nature and purpose of the study were explained, as well as the possible risks and benefits of the study. The research participant has clearly indicated that he/she is aware of the right to withdraw from the study at any time, for any reason and without jeopardizing his/her relationship with the research team. I hereby certify that the research participant has verbally agreed to participate in this study.

Research participant's name: _____ (Please print)

Researcher's name: _____ (Please print)

Researcher's signature: _____

Date: _____

ANTHROPOMETRIC AND PHYSIOLOGICAL MEASUREMENTS

Participants Number				
Age				
		<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	Average
	Height (cm)			
	Weight (kg)			
	Waist circumference (cm)			
	Blood pressure			
	Cholesterol and Glucose			

QUESTIONNAIRES

INTERNATIONAL PHYSICAL ACTIVITY QUESTIONNAIRE (October 2002)

LONG LAST 7 DAYS SELF-ADMINISTERED FORMAT

FOR USE WITH YOUNG AND MIDDLE-AGED ADULTS (15-69 years)

The International Physical Activity Questionnaires (IPAQ) comprises a set of 4 questionnaires. Long (5 activity domains asked independently) and short (4 generic items) versions for use by either telephone or self-administered methods are available. The purpose of the questionnaires is to provide common instruments that can be used to obtain internationally comparable data on health-related physical activity.

Background on IPAQ

The development of an international measure for physical activity commenced in Geneva in 1998 and was followed by extensive reliability and validity testing undertaken across 12 countries (14 sites) during 2000. The final results suggest that these measures have acceptable measurement properties for use in many settings and in different languages, and are suitable for national population-based prevalence studies of participation in physical activity.

Using IPAQ

Use of the IPAQ instruments for monitoring and research purposes is encouraged. It is recommended that no changes be made to the order or wording of the questions as this will affect the psychometric properties of the instruments.

Translation from English and Cultural Adaptation

Translation from English is encouraged to facilitate worldwide use of IPAQ. Information on the availability of IPAQ in different languages can be obtained at www.ipaq.ki.se. If a new translation is undertaken we highly recommend using the prescribed back translation methods available on the IPAQ website. If possible please consider making your translated version of IPAQ available to others by contributing it to the IPAQ website. Further details on translation and cultural adaptation can be downloaded from the website.

Further Developments of IPAQ

International collaboration on IPAQ is on-going and an *International Physical Activity Prevalence Study* is in progress. For further information see the IPAQ website.

More Information

More detailed information on the IPAQ process and the research methods used in the development of IPAQ instruments is available at www.ipaq.ki.se and Booth, M.L. (2000). *Assessment of Physical Activity: An International Perspective*. Research Quarterly for Exercise

and Sport, 71 (2): s114-20. Other scientific publications and presentations on the use of IPAQ are summarized on the website.

INTERNATIONAL PHYSICAL ACTIVITY QUESTIONNAIRE

We are interested in finding out about the kinds of physical activities that people do as part of their everyday lives. The questions will ask you about the time you spent being physically active in the **last 7 days**. Please answer each question even if you do not consider yourself to be an active person. Please think about the activities you do at work, as part of your house and yard work, to get from place to place, and in your spare time for recreation, exercise or sport.

Think about all the **vigorous** and **moderate** activities that you did in the **last 7 days**. **Vigorous** physical activities refer to activities that take hard physical effort and make you breathe much harder than normal. **Moderate** activities refer to activities that take moderate physical effort and make you breathe somewhat harder than normal.

PART 1: JOB-RELATED PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

The first section is about your work. This includes paid jobs, farming, volunteer work, course work, and any other unpaid work that you did outside your home. Do not include unpaid work you might do around your home, like housework, yard work, general maintenance, and caring for your family. These are asked in Part 3.

1. Do you currently have a job or do any unpaid work outside your home?

☐ Yes

☐ No →

Skip to PART 2: TRANSPORTATION

The next questions are about all the physical activity you did in the **last 7 days** as part of your paid or unpaid work. This does not include traveling to and from work.

2. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **vigorous/ hard** physical activities like heavy lifting, digging, heavy construction, or climbing up stairs **as part of your work**? Think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time.

_____ **days per week**

☐ No vigorous job-related physical activity



Skip to question 4

3. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **vigorous/ hard** physical activities as part of your work?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

4. Again, think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **moderate** physical activities like carrying light loads **as part of your work**? Please do not include walking.

_____ **days per week**

☐

No moderate job-related physical activity



Skip to question 6

5. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **moderate** physical activities as part of your work?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

6. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you **walk** for at least 10 minutes at a time **as part of your work**? Please do not count any walking you did to travel to or from work.

_____ **days per week**

☐

No job-related walking



Skip to PART 2: TRANSPORTATION

7. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days **walking** as part of your work?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

PART 2: TRANSPORTATION PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

These questions are about how you traveled from place to place, including to places like work, stores, movies, and so on.

8. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you **travel in a motor vehicle** like a bus, car etc.?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No traveling in a motor vehicle



Skip to question 10

9. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days **traveling** in a bus, car or other kind of motor vehicle?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

Now think only about the **bicycling** and **walking** you might have done to travel to and from work, to do errands, or to go from place to place.

10. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you **bicycle** for at least 10 minutes at a time to go **from place to place**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No bicycling from place to place →

Skip to question 12

11. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days to **bicycle** from place to place?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

12. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you **walk** for at least 10 minutes at a time to go **from place to place**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No walking from place to place →

*Skip to PART 3: HOUSEWORK,
HOUSE MAINTENANCE, AND
CARING FOR FAMILY*

13. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days **walking** from place to place?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

PART 3: HOUSEWORK, HOUSE MAINTENANCE, AND CARING FOR FAMILY

This section is about some of the physical activities you might have done in the **last 7 days** in and around your home, like housework, gardening, yard work, general maintenance work, and caring for your family.

14. Think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **vigorous/ hard** physical activities like heavy lifting, chopping wood, shoveling, or digging **in the garden or yard**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No vigorous activity in garden or yard



Skip to question 16

15. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **vigorous/ hard** physical activities in the garden or yard?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

16. Again, think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **moderate** activities like carrying light loads, sweeping, washing windows, and raking **in the garden or yard**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No moderate activity in garden or yard



Skip to question 18

17. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **moderate** physical activities in the garden or yard?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

18. Once again, think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **moderate** activities like carrying light loads, washing windows, scrubbing floors and sweeping **inside your home**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No moderate activity inside home



***Skip to PART 4: RECREATION,
SPORT AND LEISURE TIME
PHYSICAL ACTIVITY***

19. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **moderate** physical activities inside your home?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

PART 4: RECREATION, SPORT, AND LEISURE TIME PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

This section is about all the physical activities that you did in the **last 7 days** solely for recreation, sport, exercise or leisure. Please do not include any activities you have already mentioned.

20. Not counting any walking you have already mentioned, during the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you **walk** for at least 10 minutes at a time **in your leisure time**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No walking in leisure time



Skip to question 22

21. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days **walking** in your leisure time?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

22. Think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **vigorous** physical activities like aerobics, running, fast bicycling, or fast swimming **in your leisure time**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No vigorous activity in leisure time



Skip to question 24

23. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **vigorous / hard** physical activities in your leisure time?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

24. Again, think about only those physical activities that you did for at least 10 minutes at a time. During the **last 7 days**, on how many days did you do **moderate** physical activities like bicycling at a regular pace, swimming at a regular pace, and doubles tennis **in your leisure time**?

_____ **days per week**

☐

No moderate activity in leisure time



Skip to PART 5: TIME SPENT SITTING

25. How much time did you usually spend on one of those days doing **moderate** physical activities in your leisure time?

_____ **hours per day**

_____ **minutes per day**

PART 5: TIME SPENT SITTING

The last questions are about the time you spend sitting while at work, at home, while doing course work and during leisure time. This may include time spent sitting at a desk, visiting friends, reading or sitting or lying down to watch television. Do not include any time spent sitting in a motor vehicle that you have already told me about.

26. During the **last 7 days**, how much time did you usually spend **sitting** on a **weekday**?

_____ **hours per day**
_____ **minutes per day**

27. During the **last 7 days**, how much time did you usually spend **sitting** on a **weekend day**?

_____ **hours per day**
_____ **minutes per day**

This is the end of the questionnaire, thank you for participating.

1. Demographic information

1.1 Surname: Initials:

Gender: Male ☒ 2 Female ☒ 1

1.2 What was your age at your last birthday? (Full years)

1.3 Name of your company: _____

1.4 Your residential address:

[illegible]

1.5 What is your current job description?

What is your current job description?

Management level:	Top level	1	Middle level	2			
Race / Ethnic group*:							
Religious group*:							

* For the purpose of this study, this information is needed to determine the origin of certain dietary and lifestyle practices/patterns.

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

1.6 What is your company's primary field of activity? ☐

Civil service	1
Motor industry	2
Steel and engineering	3
Finance	4
Academic	5
Building industry	6
Mining	7
Electricity	8
Other: <i>Please indicate</i>	9

1.7 How long have you been in your current position? ☐

< 6 months	1
6 – 12 months	2
1 – 2 years	3
2 – 5 years	4
5 – 10 years	5
> 10 years	6

1.8 In your opinion, are you sufficiently educated/trained to do your current job efficiently? ☐

Not at all	1
To a certain extent	2
Definitely	3

c1.9 What is your highest academic qualifications? ☐

Grade 11	1
Grade 12	2
Diploma (1 year study)	3
Diploma (2 year study)	4
Diploma (3 year study)	5
Diploma (> 3 year study)	6
Degree (3 year study)	7
Post-graduate degree (Hons., M.A., M.Sc., etc.)	8
3 year and diploma	9
Other	10

1.10 What is your nationality?

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

2. Physical activity index

2.1 Do you participate in sport or any other kind of physical activity or physical recreation on a regular basis? ☐

Yes*	1
------	---

No 2

* If yes, please complete the table below. Please indicate how tired you get from participating (intensity), for how long you participate (duration) and how many times you participate per week (frequency).

Example:

Walking	✓				✓				✓		
---------	---	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	---	--	--

[illegible]

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

3. Lifestyle

3.1 Daily habits

For each of the following statements mark the choice (Yes or No) that indicates your habits.

1. Do you eat 3 meals a day at regular times with no in-between snacking?
2. Do you eat breakfast every day?
3. Do you participate in moderate exercise two or three times a week?
4. Do you get adequate sleep (7 – 8 hours a night)?
5. Are you a non-smoker*?
6. Have you been able to maintain your body weight at a moderate level during the last 10 years?
7. Do you consume little or no alcohol?

Yes	No	
1	0	
1	0	
1	0	
1	0	
1	0	
1	0	
1	0	

- For the purpose of this study, ex-smokers who have stopped smoking for more than 1 year qualify as non-smokers.

3.2 Nutritional evaluation

3.2.1 Eating behaviour pattern

Indicate if the following is a reflection of your eating behaviour (Sometimes or Never).

1. Have you ever been on a weight reduction diet?
2. When watching TV, do you usually snack on different snack foods?
3. Do you tend to eat when you are bored?
4. Is your appetite usually reduced when you are emotionally upset?
5. Have you ever used appetite suppressants to help you control your weight?
6. Do you usually have cravings for starchy or sugary foods?
7. Do you tend to eat less when under stress?
8. Do you usually choose rich or creamy foods?
9. Do you tend to eat more when emotionally upset?
10. Do you usually wake up at night for something to eat?

1 = Sometimes	2 = Never

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

3.2.2 Weekly food intake

Indicate how often you eat the following foods:

	< 1 per week	1 - 3 per week	> 3 per week
	1	2	3
1. Dark green and leafy vegetables, e.g. spinach, green beans, peas, etc.			
2. Dark yellow and orange vegetables and fruit, e.g. pumpkin, carrots and paw paw.			
3. Citrus fruits, e.g. orange, grapefruit, lemon, etc.			
4. Eggs			
5. Red meat, e.g. beef, pork, mutton, veal, etc.			
6. Fish or chicken			
7. Broccoli, cabbage, brussels sprouts, cauliflower			
8. Dairy products like cheese, milk and yoghurt			
9. Legumes, lentils, dried beans and baked beans			
10. Snack foods, e.g. chips, nuts, biltong, pies, etc.			
11. Sweets, chocolates, cakes, sweetened cooldrinks, sweet biscuits			

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

4. Illness and coronary risk profile

4.1 Risk factors for coronary heart disease

Complete the table below by marking the appropriate space. Read from left to right.

	10 – 20 years	21 – 30 years	31 – 40 years	41 – 50 years	51 – 60 years	61+ years	
Age							
Hereditary*: Parents and family	No family history of CVD	1 with CVD over 60 yrs	2 with CVD over 60 yrs	3 1 death from CVD under 60 yrs	4 2 deaths from CVD under 60 yrs	6 3 deaths from CVD under 60 yrs	8 7
Weight	5 kg under standard weight	Standard weight	1 5 – 10 kg overweight	2 11 – 15 kg overweight	3 16 – 20 kg overweight	5 21+ kg overweight	7
Smoking	No smoking	Occasional cigar/pipe	1 < 10 cigarettes per day	2 11 – 20 cigarettes per day	4 21 – 30 cigarettes per day	6 > 30 cigarettes per day	10
Exercise	Intensive occupational and recreational exercise	Moderate occupational and recreational exercise	1 Sedentary occupational and intensive recreation	2 Sedentary occupation and moderate recreation	4 Sedentary occupation and light recreation	6 Sedentary occupation and no exercise or recreation	8
Cholesterol	< 5.2 mmol/l ¹	Don't know	2 5.2 – 6.0 mmol/l ¹	3 6.1 – 6.6 mmol/l ¹	4 6.7 – 7.3 mmol/l ¹	5 7.4+ mmol/l ¹	7
Systolic bloodpressure	111 – 130 mm Hg.	0 131 – 140 mm Hg.	1 Don't know	2 141 – 160 mm Hg.	3 161 – 180 mm Hg.	5 > 180 mm Hg.	7
Diastolic bloodpressure	80 – 85 mm Hg.	0 86 – 90 mm Hg.	1 Don't know	2 91 – 95 mm Hg.	4 96 – 100 mm Hg.	7 > 101 mm Hg.	9
Gender	Female	1 Female over 45 yrs	2 Male	4 Bald male	5 Bald, short male	6 Bald, short, stocky male	7
Stress	No stress	1 Occasional mild stress	2 Frequent mild stress	3 Frequent moderate stress	4 Frequent high stress	5 Constant high stress	7
Present CVD* symptoms	None	0 Occasional tachycardia** and/or irregular rhythm	2 Frequent tachycardia** and/or irregular rhythm	4 Dyspnea on exertion***	6 Occasional angina***	8 Frequent angina***	10
Past personal history of CVD*	Completely benign	0 CVD symptoms not medically confirmed	2 History of CVD symptoms, examined by doctor	4 Mild CVD, no present symptoms	6 CVD under symptoms	8 Hospitalised for CVD	10
Diabetes	No family history	0 Positive family history	1 Diagnosed pre-diabetic	3 Diabetes: dietary control	5 Diabetes: oral control	7 Diabetes: insulin control	9
Gout	No family history	0 Family history	1 Elevated uric acid. No symptoms.	2 New onset gout: early detected	3 Repeated chronic gouty attacks	5 Gout with renal and ostea complications	8

* CVD = Cardiovascular disease (example: heart disease, heart attack, bypass, etc.)

** Tachycardia = Fast heartbeat (e.g. seen in normal persons after climbing stairs)

*** Dyspnea = Difficulty in breathing ("out of breath")

**** Agina = Pain in the chest

Circle the number/s

4.2 Illness rating scale

Circle the number indicating all the illnesses that you have experienced during the last year.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Dandruff | 43. Hay fever | 85. Accidental poisoning |
| 2. Warts | 44. Low blood pressure | 86. Slipped disk |
| 3. Cold sore, cancer sore | 45. Eczema | 87. Hepatitis |
| 4. Corns | 46. Drug allergy | 88. Kidney stones |
| 5. Hiccups | 47. Bronchitis | 89. Peptic ulcer |
| 6. Bad breath | 48. Hyperventilation | 90. Pancreatitis |
| 7. Sty | 49. Shingles | 91. High blood pressure |
| 8. Common cold | 50. Glandular fever | 92. Smallpox |
| 9. Farsightedness | 51. Infected eye | 93. Deafness |
| 10. Nosebleed | 52. Bursitis | 94. Collapsed lung |
| 11. Sore throat | 53. Whooping cough | 95. Shark bite |
| 12. Nearsightedness | 54. Lumbago | 96. Epilepsy |
| 13. Sunburn | 55. Fibroids of the uterus | 97. Chest pain |
| 14. Constipation | 56. Migraine | 98. Nervous breakdown |
| 15. Astigmatism | 57. Hernia | 99. Diabetes |
| 16. Laryngitis | 58. Frostbite | 100. Blood clot in blood vessels |
| 17. Ringworm | 59. Goitre | 101. Hardening of the arteries |
| 18. Headache | 60. Abortion | 102. Emphysema |
| 19. Scabies | 61. Ovarian cyst | 103. Tuberculosis |
| 20. Boils | 62. Heatstroke | 104. Alcoholism |
| 21. Heartburn | 63. Gonorrhoea | 105. Drug addiction |
| 22. Acne | 64. Irregular heart beats | 106. Coma |
| 23. Abscessed tooth | 65. Overweight | 107. Cirrhosis of the liver |
| 24. Colour blindness | 66. Anemia | 108. Parkinson's disease |
| 25. Tonsillitis | 67. Anxiety reaction | 109. Blindness |
| 26. Diarrhoea | 68. Gout | 110. Mental retardation |
| 27. Carbuncle | 69. Snake bite | 111. Blood clot in the lung |
| 28. Chickenpox | 70. Appendicitis | 112. Manic depressive psychosis |
| 29. Menopause | 71. Pneumonia | 113. Stroke |
| 30. Mumps | 72. Depression | 114. Schizophrenia |
| 31. Dizziness | 73. Frigidity | 115. Muscular dystrophy |
| 32. Sinus infection | 74. Burns | 116. Congenital heart defects |
| 33. Bed sores | 75. Kidney infection | 117. Tumor in the spinal cord |
| 34. Increased menstrual flow | 76. Inability for sexual intercourse | 118. Cerebral palsy |
| 35. Fainting | 77. Hyperthyroid | 119. Heart failure |
| 36. Measles | 78. Asthma | 120. Heart attack |
| 37. Painful menstruation | 79. Glaucoma | 121. Brain infection |
| 38. Infection of middle ear | 80. Sexual deviation | 122. Multiple sclerosis |
| 39. Varicose veins | 81. Gallstones | 123. Bleeding in brain |
| 40. Psoriasis | 82. Arthritis | 124. Uremia |
| 41. No menstruation | 83. Starvation | 125. Cancer |
| 42. Hemorrhoids | 84. Syphilis | 126. Leukemia |

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

5. Stress

Indicate how your behaviour matches the following statements.

	Often 2	A few times a month 1	Rarely 0
1. I have indigestion			
2. I have difficulty finding enough time to relax			
3. I smoke when I feel tense			
4. I sleep badly			
5. I find it difficult to concentrate on what I am doing because of worrying about other things			
6. I feel anxious			
7. I eat more when I am anxious			
8. I have headaches			
9. People at work make me feel tense			
10. I have aches and pains in my neck or shoulders			
11. Even if I find time, it is hard for me to relax			
12. People at home make me feel tense			
13. I drink alcoholic beverages when I feel tense			
14. My day is made up of many deadlines			
15. I can't turn off my thoughts for long enough at night or weekends to feel relaxed/refreshed the next day			
16. I take tranquillisers (or drugs) to relax			
17. I feel my heart beating fast			
18. My legs feel wobbly			
19. I perspire without even exercising			
20. I get angry/irritated quickly			
21. I am impatient and become frustrated with others			
22. I do things in a hurry			
23. I talk quickly			
24. I worry that there are so many things that I can do nothing about			
25. I cannot sit still for long			

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

6. Emotional well-being

How often do you have any of the following experiences? Please use the following scale.

	Never	Once	Rarely	Sometimes	Often	Usually	Always
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1. Being tired							
2. Feeling depressed							
3. Having a good day							
4. Being physically exhausted							
5. Being emotionally exhausted							
6. Being happy							
7. Feeling "wiped out"							
8. Feeling burnout							
9. Being unhappy							
10. Feeling rundown							
11. Feeling trapped							
12. Feeling worthless							
13. Being weary							
14. Being troubled							
15. Feeling disillusioned and resentful about people							
16. Feeling weak							
17. Feeling hopeless							
18. Feeling rejected							
19. Feeling optimistic							
20. Feeling energetic							
21. Feeling anxious							

$$32 - B = C \div A = D/21$$

$$32 - \square = \square + \square = \square/21$$

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

7. Happiness, well-being and quality of life

Read each statement and decide how often the feeling was present over the past few weeks. Please use the following response scale.

☐

	Not at all 1	Occasionally 2	Sometimes 3	Often 4	All the time 5
1. My life is on the right track					
2. I wish I could change some part of my life					
3. My future looks good					
4. I feel as though the best years of my life are over					
5. I like myself					
6. I feel there must be something wrong with me					
7. I can handle any problem that comes up					
8. I feel like a failure					
9. I feel loved and trusted					
10. I seem to be left alone when I don't want to be					
11. I feel lose to people around me					
12. I have lost interest in other people and don't like them					
13. I feel I can do whatever I want to					
14. My life seems to be in a rut					
15. I have energy to spare					
16. I can't be bothered doing anything					
17. I smile and laugh a lot					
18. Nothing seems very much fun anymore					
19. I think clearly and creatively					
20. My thoughts go round in useless circles					

☐ - ☐ = ☐

Mark the appropriate box with a ✓

8. Company culture

Rate the following statements with regard to the way they match your experience at work each day.

	Doesn't fit my job at all	Fits my job in some way	Fits my job more or less	Strongly fits the way it is at work
	0	1	2	3
1. People feel free to take risks and experiment at work				
2. Creativity is affirmed daily				
3. A few key advisors take responsibility for projects as opposed to the assignment of projects to committees				
4. People feel that they make a powerful difference and are involved in experiences that prove it				
5. Salaries meet basic needs and also provide incentives				
6. People are rewarded and recognized for excellent performance				
7. Conflicts are resolved with win/win solutions or are mediated by non affected third parties				
8. People are constructively confronted when negative behaviour occurs				
9. People avoid blame placing and finger pointing as a method of problem solving				
10. The decision-making process is highly participatory				
11. People emphasize co-operation over competition among members of the organization				
12. People set their own work objectives and work method				
13. People's beliefs are congruent with their actions				
14. People understand how their work relates to the goals or values of the organization				
15. People seek out the ideas and opinions of others				
16. Leaders follow up on problems and new ideas swiftly				
17. Leaders show a balanced concern between the quality of work that has to be done and the people who are doing it.				
18. Leaders are actively involved in providing quality services and they model the behaviour they expect of others				
19. Some meetings focus on nothing but individual and/or group achievements				
20. Support for and caring of associates is strongly emphasized				
21. People are concerned about the success of the work group				
22. The work environment is relaxing and families are included in some of the organization's programmes				
23. Fitness facilities and programmes are available and their use is encouraged				
24. The organization provides the necessary staff, programmes or other resources to assist people under stress or who are experiencing personal problems.				
25. Change and/or efforts focus on measurable results				
26. Quality is something upper management not only talks about but also does something about				
27. Management acts quickly and decisively on quality improvement suggestions				

APPENDIX G

**Acceptance letter for the published article 1
in the Asian Journal of Scientific Research**



Jul 28, 2017

Prof. M.A. Monyeki,

Subject: Acceptance Letter for Article No. 85626-AJSR-ANSI

It's a great pleasure for us to inform you that below mentioned manuscript has been accepted for publication in Asian Journal of

Scientific Research as Research Article on the recommendation of the reviewers.

Title: Relationship between Selected Metabolic Risk Factors and Waist to Height Ratio among Employees in Vhembe District Municipality of Limpopo Province, South Africa

Author's Name: TAKALANI C. MULUVHU, M.A. MONYEKI, G.L STRYDOM and A.L. TORIOLA

Receiving Date: June 22, 2017

Regards

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "M. Imran Pasha", with a small number "7" written below it.

M. Imran Pasha
Publication Manager

APPENDIX H

Certificate of Proof Reading

Lesley Suzanne Wyldbore

PO Box 130211 Bryanston 2021
e-mail: lesleywyldbore@gmail.com

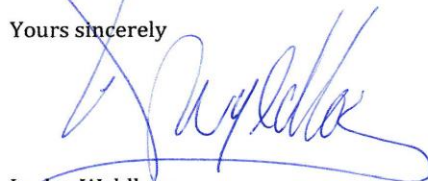
20 April 2018

To Whom It May Concern

I, Lesley Wyldbore, do herewith confirm that I have conducted an English language and grammar edit on the PhD thesis by Takalani Clearance Muluvhu entitled:

***Physical activity and metabolic risk factors in relation to
lifestyle behaviour among employees in the Vhembe District
municipality of Limpopo Province***

Yours sincerely



Lesley Wyldbore
+27(0) 83 639-1960
+44(0) 74 8154 5738